


Al
3
$1+1$

# PORTA <br> LINGUARUN ORIENTALIUM INCHOAVIT 

J. H. PETERMANN<br>CONTINUAVIT<br>HERM. L. STRACK.

## ELEMENTA LINGUARUM

HEBRAICAE, PHOENICIAE, BLBLICO-ARAMAICAE, TARGUMICAE
SAMARITANAE, SYRIACAE, ARABICAE, AETHIOPICAE, ASSYRIACAE, AEGYPTIACAE, COPTICAE, ARMENIACAE, PERSICAE, TURCICAE, ALIARUM

## STUDIIS ACADEMICIS ACCOMMODAVERUNT

J. H. PETERMANN, H. L. STRACK, E. NESTLE, A. SOCIN F. PRAETORIUS, AD. MERX, AUG. MUELLER, FRIEDR. DELITZSCH, C. SALEMANN, W. SHUKOWSKI, TH. NOELDEKE, G. JACOB, ALII.

PARS I.
HEBREW GRAMMAR
By
H. L. STRACK.

SECOND ENLARGED EDITION.

## BERLIN,

H. REUTHER'S VERLAGSBUCHHANDLUNG.

WILLIAMS \& NORGATE
14, MENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

NEW YORK
B. WESTERMANN \& CO 838, BROADWAY.

## HEBREW GRAMMAR

WITH

READING BOOK, EXERCISES,

## LITERATURE AND VOCABULARIES

## BY

HERMANN L. STRACK. 1848
translated from the gernan

BY
ARCH ${ }^{\text {D }}$. R. S. KENNEDY, B. D., PROF. OF ORIENTAL LANGUAGES, UNIV. OF ABERDEEN.

SECOND ENLARGED EDITION.

BERLIN,
H. REUTHER'S VERLAGSBUCHHANDLUNG.

LONDON, LLIAMS \& NORGATE ', HEABIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

NEW YORK,
B. Westermañ \& Co 838, broadway.
1889.

## $\frac{652922}{7.3 .57}$

All rights reserved.

## From the Preface to the first (German) Edition.

The superabundance of Hebrew grammars which perhaps already exists is not increased by the present work; it takes the place of the grammar of J. H. Petermann (1845 and -simply with new title-1864) which is now no longer in the market. It has been occasioned by a want which has been strongly felt by me for a considerable time. For the initiatory studies of the yearly increasing number of such as begin Hebrew at the university, the otherwise serviceable grammars at present in use are too extensive, besides being either too elementary or too difficult for beginners. Now since the whole of the accidence must, for obvious reasons, be gone over in at most one term, I found myself compelled to occupy the greater part of the time with dictating. Since, however, a new alphabet had to be learned at the same time, this method was attended with serious inconveniences, and the necessity of a printed compendium became every day more apparent. May the book which is now offered to the public as the resuit of many years' experience as a teacher prove useful to others besides my own students!

As already remarked, I have written in the first place for students wishing to prepare themselves in the shortest possible time for attendance on the easier exegetical lectures

## VI

in the university and for the use of more extensive works on the Hebrew language. I feel justified, however, in hoping that my work [particularly since it has been materially enlarged in the second edition] will be found suitable for use in schools, since it discusses only the most important points, these, however, fully and clearly. Irregular forms not mentioned here may be explained by the teacher or looked up in the "Analytical Appendix" of the lexicons. That in a few places* more is offered than is found even in most of the larger grammars will not disturb the beginner, and will be welcomed by not a few other readers.

The present work differs more or less from the Hebrew grammars known to me in the following points:

The vocabulary, with the exception of the exercises in reading, is taken as far as possible from Genesis and Psalms.

All the Hebrew forms in the grammar and in the exercises really occur in the Bible; none have been constructed by the author.** Such hypothetical forms as are adduced simply to explain the genesis of existing forms, and formations that are warned against will in all cases be found transcribed in italics: only too easily does the learner retain precisely that form which he must not use when it is presented to him in Hebrew characters along with other forms.***

[^0]The object of the arrangement adopted in the paradigms of the weak verbs, which differs from that usually followed, is to render a mechanical learning by rote impossible. It should also be borne in mind that all "complete paradigms" contain forms that can be justified by no certain analogy. [Should the teacher desire to complete any paradigm he may profitably allow this to be done by the students themselves.]

It is a matter of experience that for years the study of Hebrew is no pleasure to many from the fact that they have not, at the very outset, overcome the difficulties inherent in the reading of unfamiliar characters. To remove these difficulties is the aim of the carefully arranged exercises in reading.

In the exercises for translation so much matter has been condensed into a few pages that whoever has thoroughly mastered the whole is sufficiently prepared to read the easier sections of the Old Testament, and is no longer in need of a reading-book. [Cf. also p. VIII.]

I acknowledge with pleasure the assistance I have derived in my studies from the books cited on p. 11* ff. The following pages however are, directly or indirectly, almost exclusively the product of my own experience as an instructor.

Should they contribute in some degree to a better preparation for the study of the word of God, as contained in the Old Testament scriptures, I shall consider myself richly rewarded for the pains bestowed upon them.

Berlin W., May 6, 1883.

H. L. Strack.

## Preface to the second (German) Edition.

The exceedingly kind reception which my book has met with on the part of both teachers and students*, has served as an incentive to bring it, so far as the shortness of the time permitted, nearer what it aims to be, viz: a short yet scientific grammar of the Hebrew language for beginners.

Apart from quite a number of minor additions and the short $\S \S 40$ and 77 , there has been added: first, almost the whole of the syntactical matter, that is not only $\S \S 81-91$ but the bulk of the syntactical remarks in $\S \S 17-19.21$. 39. 41 f .46 f .63 f . The introduction of a part of the syntax into the chapter on the forms seemed to me to be justified by a regard for the practical work of instruction (§ 39 numerals!), and with reference to the space saved. Secondly, $\S 12$ which treats of the syllable and in which the remarks on opened and loosely shut syllables should be carefully noted. Thirdly, the exercises for translation have been enlarged by the addition of a number of sentences, which I have preferred to take from Proverbs in order to give the student at least some acquaintance with the gnomic wisdom of the Old Testament. The wish to have connected pieces for reading and translation I have sought to comply with by adding for six extracts. (I Sam. 9. 25; I Kings 3; Psalms 121. 127. 130) such explanatory notes as will enable the student to read

[^1]them with the help of the appended vocabulary. In this connection it may be observed that the student who has mastered this little grammar, will be able, even without a dictionary, to read a considerable part of Genesis with but little assistance from the instructor.

I have to thank Professor S. R. Driver of Oxford (whose excellent work on the use of the tenses has been of special service to me for $\S \S 88$ and 91) for detailed information on the recent literature in English.

For pages 2*-19* I have preferred Latin to English in order that the type may serve both for the German and for the English edition.

Berlin, August 15, 1885.

## H. L. Strack.

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND ENGLISH EDITION.

In compliance with requests made to me from various quarters I have prepared as a complement to my Hebrew Grammar Exercises for translation into the Hebrew language. In order to inspire the student with a greater interest in his work I have taken special pains to furnish him at as early a stage as possible with sentences for translation, in addition to the bare grammatical forms. These "Exercises", like the Grammar, are so arranged that the student may begin with the Noun or with the Verb, or may take them together, if he so choose. If he elects to follow the first of the three alternatives just given, he will take the exercises
in order, passing over, meanwhile, those sentences in which verbal forms occur,-indicated by their position at the end and by two parallel bars. In the second case, the student, after finishing No. 4, may turn at once to the verbal forms in Nos. 24-30. In the third case he will have to masterbefore No. 5, the Perf. Qal (also the forms in No. 24), before No. 9, the whole of the Qal (cf. Nos. 25. 26), before No. 10, Niph‘al, Pi‘ēl, Pu'al (cf. Nos. 27. 28), before No. 21, Hiph‘̂̂l, Hoph'al, Hithpa'ēl (cf. Nos. 29. 30).

By far the greater number of the sentences are taken either verbatim, or with such modifications as the plan of the work required, from the Old Testament. Those who have had experience in such matters know that the making of such a selection is more difficult than to make up sentences for one's self-a task in which only too many have come to grief.

To render these exercises available also for those who use the well known grammars of Gesenius-Kautzsch (English edition by Dr. E. C. Mitchell 1880) and of Prof. A. B. Davidson I have added the corresponding sections of these grammars at the beginning of each exercise.

Since it is desirable that beginners should be furnished with a larger number of connected passages for translation than is, as yet, to be found in the chrestomathy at the end of the Grammar, I have added in the shape of an appendix such explanatory notes as seem to me necessary for the study of Gen. 1-3 and Psalms 1-3. With the help of these the student will be independent of larger works, as it will be sufficient for him to consult the vocabulary appended to the Grammar. Should a new edition of the latter be called for,
the notes here given will be joined to those I have already given pp. $47^{*}-50^{*}$.

May these pages likewise contribute to a better preparation for the study of the word of God, as contained in the Old Testament scriptures.

Gross-Lichterfelde near Berlin, Pentecost, 1889.
II. L. Strack.

NB. $\hat{a}, \hat{e}, \hat{o}$ denote vowels long by nature or by contraction; $\bar{\alpha}, \bar{e}, \bar{o}$ tone-long vowels; $\hat{\imath}$ and $\hat{\imath}$ stand for every long $i$ and $u$.
 forms by -.

Where no book is named, the quotation is from Genesis.
Forms occurring only once are accompanied by $\dagger$; numbers in parentheses indicate how often a form occurs, e. $g . \S 17 e$ : =
"(2!)" and "(3!)" signify that a word may be explained in two or three ways.
'ת=nin ( $\$ 96$ ). $\| \mathrm{G}=$ Genesis. $\| \psi=$ Psalm. $\|$ '
Page 13 * line 15 read " 566 " in place of " 500 ".
The Concordance of Schusslowicz gives the passages in full and is therefore more useful than Brecher's work.

## Contents.

## Grammar.

I. Orthography and Phonology (§§ 1-14).
$\S$ 1. Alphabet . . . . . . . . Page 1
§ 2. Pronunciation of the Consonants ..... 3
§ 3. Classification of the Consonants ..... 4
§ 4. Vowels ..... $t$
§ 5. Š Šwâ and Chātēeph ..... ©
§ 6. Dāghēš, Mappîq, Raphè ..... 8
§ 7. The Accents ..... 9
§ 8. Mèthegh, Maqqēph, P ${ }_{\text {seîq }}^{\text {in }}$ ..... 13
§ 9. Q ${ }^{\check{y}} \mathrm{re}$ end $\mathrm{K}^{\check{と}}$ thîbh ..... 15
§10. Peculiarities of certain Consonants ..... 16
§ 11. Changes of Vowels ..... 19
§ 12. Of the Syllable ..... 23
§ 13. Of the Tone ..... 26
§ 14. Of the Pause ..... 27
II. Morphology ${ }^{1}$ (§§ 15-80).
A. The Pronoun ( $\S \S 15-17$ ).
§ 15. Personal Pronoun ..... 29
§ 16. The remaining Pronouns ..... 30
§ 17. The Article* ..... 31
B. The Noun (§§ 18-39).
§ 18. Gender* ..... 34
§ 19. Number* ..... 35
§ 20. Case ..... 35
${ }^{1}$ Sections in which syntactical matter is given are indicated by an asterisk (*).
Page
§ 21. The Construct State* ..... 37
§ 22. The Noun with unchangeable Vowels (Paradigms) ..... 39
$\S 23$. Masculines with changeable Vowel in the Penult ..... 41
§ 24. Masculines with changeable Vowel in last Syllable ..... 42
§ 25. Masculines with two changeable Vowels ..... 43
§26. Masculines of one Syllabe with the final Consonant doubled ..... 45
§ 27. Masculine Segholate Forms ..... 46
§ 28. A. Masculine Segholate Forms from strong Stems ..... 47
§ 29. B. Masculine Segholate Forms from ..... 50
§ 30. C. Masculine Segholate Forms from $\boldsymbol{K}^{\prime \prime}$ ..... 51
§ 31. Masculines from $\pi^{\prime \prime}$ with two Vowels ..... 51
§ 32. Feminines with unchangeable Vowels ..... 53
§ 33. Feminines with one changeable Vowel ..... 53
§ 34. Feminines with two changeable Vowels ..... 53
§35. Feminines of Segholate Forms from strong Stems ..... 54
§36. Feminine Segholate Forms ..... 55
$\S$ 37. Feminines in $\hat{u} t h$ and $\hat{\imath} t h$ ..... 57
$\S 38$. Nouns of peculiar Formation ..... 57
§ 39. Numerals* ${ }^{*}$ ..... 59
C. Particles (§§ 40-46).
§ 40. Particles with Suffixes ..... 63
§ 41. Negative Particles* ..... 63
§ 42. Interrogative Particles* ..... 64
§ 43. Independent Prepositions ..... 65
§ $44 . i \%$ ..... 67
§ 45. The Prefixes $\rightleftharpoons$, , ..... 67
§ 46. Wāw copulativum* ..... 69
D. The Verb (§§ 47-80).
§ 47. Tenses and Moods, how expressed* ..... 71
§ 48. Origin of the Hebrew Verb ..... 73
§ 49. The Voices of the Verb (Conjugations, Genera verbi) ..... 74
$\S 50$. Laws of Vocalisation and Tone ..... 77
§ 51. Endings of the Perfect ..... 77
Page
§ 52. Endings of the Imperative ..... 78
§ 53. Inflexion of the Imperfect ..... 78
§ 54. Perfect Qal ..... 79
§ 55. Infinitive Qal ..... 80
§ 56. Imperative Qal ..... 81
§ 57. Imperfect Qal ..... 81
§ 58. Participle Qal ..... 82
§ 59. Niph al (Niqtal) ..... 83
§ 60. Píèl and Pưal (Qitttèl and Qutțal) ..... 84
§ 61. Hiph'îl and Hoph al (Hiqțill and Hoqtal) ..... 85
§ 62. Hithpa'ēl (Hithqattēel) . ..... 86
§ 63. Infinitive Absolute* ..... 87
§ 64. Wāw Consecutive* ..... 89
§ 65. Guttural Verbs ..... 93
§66. Verbs $\mathbf{N}^{\prime \prime}$ § ..... 97
§67. Verbs ${ }^{2}$ " ..... 98
§ 68. Verbs ..... 100
 ..... 102
 ..... 102
§ 71. Verbs ${ }^{1 / y}$ ..... 103
§ 72. Verbs ..... 108
§ 73. Verbs ェ゙" ..... 110
§ 74. Verbs $\pi^{\prime \prime}$ ..... 113
§ 75. Verbs $\mathbf{N}^{\prime \prime}$ ..... 117
§ 76. Doubly and trebly weak Verbs ..... 119
§ 77. Defective Verbs ..... 121
§ 78. The Verb with Suffixes. I. Infinitive and Participle ..... 122
§ 79. The Verb with Suffixes. II. Perf., Imperf., Imptv. ..... 123
§80. Nûn demonstrativum ..... 126
III. Remarks on Syntax (§§ 81-91).A. Syntax of the individual Parts of Speech (§§ 81-84).
§ 81. Pronoun ..... 128
§ 82. Superlative and Comparative ..... 128
§ 83. Verbs with the Accusative ..... 129
§ 84. Union of two Verbs to express a single Idea ..... 132
B. The Sentence in General (§§ 85. 86). ..... Page
§ 85. Distinction between Nominal and Verbal Sentences ..... 134
§ 86. Subject and Predicate . ..... 135
C. Particular Kinds of Sentences (§§ 87-91).
§ 87. Relative Sentences ..... 137
§ 88. Conditional Sentences ..... 141
§ 89. Optative Sentences ..... 144
§ 90. Oaths ..... 146
§ 91. Transition of the participial and infinitive Con- structions into the Oratio finita ..... 149
Paradigms.
Strong (regular) Verb ..... 2*
Weak (irregular) Verb ..... 4*
Literature.
I. Introductory. - II. Dictionaries. -III. Concordances. - IV. Grammars.-V. On special Points.-VI. For Be- ginners, Books of Exercises.-VII. Vocabularies ..... $11^{*}$
Chrestomathia.
I. Exercises in Reading ..... 21*
II. Exercises for Translation from Hebrew (Words and Sentences) ..... $25^{*}$
III. Explanatory Notes to the Connected Extracts: I Sam. 9. 25; I Kings 3; Psalm 121. 127. 130 ..... 47*
IV. Hebrew-English Vocabulary ..... 51*
V. Exercises for Translation from English (Words and Sentences) ..... 68*
VI. English-Hebrew Vocabulary ..... 100*
VII. Appendix: Explanatory Notes to the Connected Extracts: Gen. 1-3; Psalm 1-3. ..... $112^{*}$

## Corrigenda and Addenda.

Page 11, l. 8 from bottom, "first, when it is the".
16, 1. 2 read: "except" for "only".
18, 1. 7 read: "huucrádh".
22, l. 15 read: "appear" for "arise".
33, 1.8 read: "with proper names, when . .e.g. לבַַּn,

76, 1. 18 read: "with one another".
92, 1. 5 read: "towards itself".

1. 8 read: "the penultimate syllable".

107, l. 9 read: "It is likely".
113, 1. 4 read: "several times".
129, l. 16 add: "Cognate accusative".
147, 1. 16, 17 read: "where follows".
Only in a part of the copies:







## I. ORTHOGRAPHY AND PHONOLOGY. ( $\S \S 1-14$ ).

§ 1. Alphabet. Hebrew is written from right § 1. to left. The alphabet consists entirely of consonants. Their form, names, transcription, pronunciation and numerical value are shown in the table on the following page.

Since the fundamental idea of any stem in Hebrew, $b$. as in the Semitic languages generally, is almost always conveyed by the consonants, e.g. the three consonants q!l always express the idea of "killing" (whereas e.g. mtr in English may signify metre, mitre, motor, mature, matter), an alphabet that indicated the consonants only sufficed for the Hebrews. - In doubtful cases suitable consonants were employed as matres lectionis, $i$. $e$. to indicate the vowels, viz: ${ }^{-}$for $i$ and $\left.e,\right\urcorner$ for $o$ and $u$, rarely $\leqslant$ for long $a$ (§ $30 c$ note). Concerning $\pi$ at the end of a word see $\S 2 b$.

Five characters have a different form at the end $c$. of a word (cf. Germ. $\mathfrak{j}$ and .8): $\boldsymbol{T}, \mathbf{E}, \boldsymbol{j}, \bar{z}, \gamma$. Vox

H. Strack, Hebr. Gramm. ${ }^{2}$ I.

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Numer- } \\ & \text { ical } \\ & \text { value. } \end{aligned}$ | Form | Name | Transcription and pronunciation. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | N | 'Alĕph | ' (spiritus lenis) |
| 2 | 2 | Bêth | $b$ (bh) |
| 3 | \$ | Gîmĕl | $g(g h)$ |
| 4 | 7 | Dālĕth | $d(d h)$ |
| 5 | $\pi$ | $H e{ }^{-}$ | $h(§ 2 b)$ |
| 6 | 7 | Wān | $w$ |
| 7 | T | Zájin | $z$ (as in zeal). |
| 8 | $\pi$ | Chêth | ch (hard, as in Scotch loch). |
| 9 | $\because$ | Têth | t (hard, against the back part of the palate). |
| 10 | 4 | Jôdh | $j$ (German $j=$ Engl. $y$ ) . |
| 20 | 2, final 7 | Kaph | $k$ (kh) |
| 30 | ל | Lāmĕdh | $l$ |
| 40 | $n$ n, final - | Mêm | $m$ |
| 50 | 2 , final $\dagger$ | Nûn | $n$ |
| 60 | 0 | Sāmĕkh | $s$ (hard) |
| 70 | \% | ${ }^{\text {'Ajin }}$ | ${ }^{\text {c }}$ (s. § 2d) |
| 80 | 2, final | $P \hat{e}$ | $p(p h)$ |
| 90 | $\pm$, final $Y$ | Şādê | $s \quad$ hard, againstthe back |
| 100 | $P$ | Qôph | $q, ~ k\}$ part of the palate. |
| 200 | 7 | Rês | $r$ |
| 300 | - | Sín | $s$ (hard s) |
| 300 | - | Šin | $s$ (sh) |
| 400 | I | $T \bar{a} n$ | $t$ (th) |

§ 2. Pronunciation of the Consonants.§2.
 or a loosely closed syllable ( $(12 q$ ) immediately precedes, the consonants have a softer pronunciation than when this is not the case. Six consonants have the harder pronunciation regularly indicated by a point ( $D \bar{a} g h \bar{e} s ̌$ lene, §6at) inserted in the letter: $\exists b, \exists g,\rceil d, \beth k$, $p$,
 as in idj), ョ $p h$, $\curvearrowleft t h$, $\vartheta$.
$\pi$ (otherwise $m, v . \S 6 c$ ) at the end of a word is usually $b$. only an (inaudible) sign, that the preceding consonant is followed by a vowel, e. g. that is not to be pronounced râbh-but $r^{\breve{c}} b h e ̂, ~ r o b h e ́, ~ r a b b a ̂ ~ \& c . ~ a c c o r d-~$ ing to the context.
note. This mater lectionis is especially employed when ( $\$ 18 c \gamma$ ) or ${ }^{9}$ ( $(31 b, 74 c$ ) has been dropped in pronunciation and thereafter in writing.
$\quad$, when no vowel immediately follows, remains $c$. silent: 1) after $\hat{\imath}$ and $\hat{e}, 2$ ) in the middle of a word

 but גּ g gôj,
$y$, a peculiar guttural, differently pronounced in $d$. different words, cf. Arabic $\varepsilon$ and $\dot{\varepsilon}$. The hardest pronunciation may be approximately reproduced by ${ }^{r} g$.

4 I, § 3. classification of the consonants. §4. vowels.
§3. §3. Classification of the Consonants:

1. Gutturals:
2. Palatals:
3. Linguals:
4. Dentals or Sibilants:
5. Labials:

In regard to hardness of pronunciation ( $(62 b \beta$ ) the following are identical: $p, \stackrel{\bullet}{-}$ and $\Sigma ; \Sigma, \Omega, \pm$ and
 sonants. $ל, \varnothing, z$ and $\urcorner$ are liquids. $\rightarrow$ has several peculiarities of the gutturals, $v . \S 10 b$.
§4. §4. Vowels. After Hebrew had ceased to be
a. a living speech, a system of vocalisation was invented and elaborated, probably between the sixth and the eighth century A.D., in order to preserve the proper pronunciation of the sacred writings. The current enumeration of five long and five short vowels (as follows) was introduced by Joseph Qimchi (12th Cent.).

2. Sēerê -, è, ê. ينّ šèm, nêr (from năwirr). $\rightarrow, \hat{e}$.
3. Chîrěq magnum - or -, i. ברִ rîbh,

## Tִָּ Dānîdh.

4. Chōlĕm $\dot{\text { i and - }}, \hat{o}, \bar{o}$. תin môth, pit chōq. Often

5. Sûrĕq :, u. .
6. Páthăch -, ă. PY răq.

7. Chirĕq parvum -, i. ax̣ ’im, a ̣̣ ìm.
8. Qāmĕş-chātûph - , ŏ.


- is also used to indicate the open $e$-sound $\dot{e}$ or $b$. $\ddot{a}$ arising by vocalic modification (Umlautung) out
 ( $\S 74 g \gamma$ ).

Whether - is Qāmëṣ or Qāmẹṣ-chūtûph can fre- c. quently be determined only by a knowledge of the derivation of the form in question. For most cases the following will suffice: - is long $a$ both in an accented and in an (originally) open syllable. - is ŏ 1. in an unaccented closed syllable, e.g. g. חָּ chokh$m \bar{a} ; 2$. before a guttural with - e.g. ${ }^{\text {n }}$. for jómádh
 chātûph, e.g.

note. An exception to No. 2 is the case where - is the


- also indicates a short helping vowel, Pathach d. furtivum, which is inserted before a hard final guttural ( $\bar{m}, \pi, \Xi$ ) when preceded by a heterogeneous long vowel
 חִּ
e. - appears frequently for :, e. g. בשֻ่ as well as


The employment in unpointed texts of the vowel letters ( $\mathbf{k},)^{\prime}$ ) and $\boldsymbol{\square}$ as matres lectionis is called: scriptio plena, their non-employment: scriptio defectiva. הָּקוּמוּ,
 defective.

When - and 4 come together, the dot indicating Chōlĕm is, in printed texts, either placed over the left or right limb of the $\boldsymbol{T}$, (e.g. . täphōś for (חָּשׂ ) or, where it would coincide with the diacritical point of the $\Psi$, dropped altogether (e.g.

§ 5.
 simplex) -, sign of the entire absence of a vowel, stands:
in the middle of a word under every audible con-



коте. For $\check{S} \check{\mathrm{C}} u \hat{a}$ in a loosely shut syllable see $\$ 12 q$.
b.
at the end of a word, 1) when the word ends in Tor in two consonants: :
 2) in old, especially Spanish, MSS. and in some printed texts, not uniformly however, in the 2.sg.f. perf. of verbs $\mathrm{n}^{\prime \prime 2}$ and $\mathrm{x}^{\prime \prime 2}$, e. $g$. Baer prints $\boldsymbol{F}_{1} \times{ }_{T}$ ? 16,11 and thou $f$. callest, thou $f$. hast uncovered.

shortest vowel, only, as it were, a slight vocalic glide, must be employed when the first consonant (except עnc) of a syllable (of a word) has no longer a vowel


III. Chäteeph. In order to indicate distinctly the $d$. vocalic nature of ${ }^{\mathrm{s}}$ wâ mobile, it has uniformly added to it under gutturals, rarely with other consonants, the sign of one of the three short vowels $-\overline{-},-$ ( $\stackrel{S^{〔}}{ } w \hat{a}$ compositum or Chätēph). Especially common is Chätēph-Páthŭch, -, cf. under other consonants particularly when a consonant is repeated in the middle of a word and the first is
 sometimes, too, under $\urcorner$ before the tone: Wāw copulativum: 2, 12.-Much less common



Chāteeph serves besides in the middle of many $e$. words to facilitate the pronunciation of gutturals that would otherwise be quite vowelless: $\dagger$ † FT্TM. See further §10a4.

Before Š ${ }^{\check{x}}$ wâ we find instead of Chātēph the cor- $f$. responding vowel; (it is, however, only a helping vowel and does not form a syllable, cf. $\S 12 p$ ) e.g. .

§6．§6．Dāghēš，Mappîq，Raphè．Dāghēš lene， a．a point placed in the bosom of a letter，is used with
 immediately preceded by a vowel，a S ${ }^{*}$ wâ mobile，a Chātēph or a loosely closed syllable（§12q），e．g． בּבּדְָּה
 hand：
b．Note．Many MSS place D．l．，according to $\S 2 a$ ，in all other consonants as well．It is however indefensible on the part of Baer to place D．l．，apart from กロゴリコ，only 1．after gutturals
 word begins with the same consonant with which the immediately
 And even in these cases Baer is not consistent．Cf．H．L．Strack， Theolog．Literaturzeitung 1879，No．8，Col． 174.

The point usually called Mappîq，which indicates that $\pi$ at the end of a word is to be sounded as a con－ sonant，is also a Dāghēš lene．${ }^{\text {an }}$ pronounce $d \bar{\alpha} m \bar{a}$ ； הדָּ 43， 26 ויביאו．

Dāghēs forte，in form the same as D．l．，is the sign of the doubling of a consonant：jammin．In ユ ב


e．
$D . f$ ．is $\alpha$ ）either Dāghēs essential or $D$ ．f．neces－ sarium，when it is conditioned by the grammatical derivation of the form，i．e．particularly when it
occurs in the second of two consonants originally found in the form：רִִִּים for jammîm，הִּלֵּ for hillèl，
 D．f．euphonicum，e．g．when a single consonant has been doubled from considerations of euphony or when it is intended to indicate the vocalic nature of a Š $^{\check{c}}$ wâ（ $\check{S}$ ． mobile）．Exx．$\S 25 c . i$－On the different varieties of $D . f$ ．euph． cf．S．Baer（to be read with criticism），Liber Proverbiorum 1880， p．X－XIV．XV ；König，I，53－60．
nоте．D．$f$ ．nec．is not written： 1 ．in a vowelless final consonant，e．g．泣（stem ${ }_{j}$ ）．Concerning the lengthening which in such a case generally enters by way of compensation，see §11e．
 pensation lengthening $\S 10 a 1$ ．－ 3 ．frequently in a number of con－ sonants with Š＂${ }^{\text {w }}$ â mob．esp．$\uparrow, 7 ; \geqslant, \eta, \eta ; p$ and（particularly be－ fore gutturals）the sibilants．Examples：ニーゼ！pl．of § 17；＂nּ，

 mišš＂mannê 27，28．39，

Raphé（רָּר，i．e．soft），a horizontal stroke over the $g$ ． letter，indicates its softer pronunciation．In printed editions of the scriptures Raphè is almost exclusively confined－not always consistently however－to cases whereit is meant to indicate that the absence of a Dāghēs or a Mappîq is intentional；in many MSS．also over תפコーコ，in all cases where these lettershave no Dāghēš．
$\S 7$ ．The Accents．In addition to the vowel § 7. signs，each word（except when joined to the follg．by

Maqqēph $\S 8 b$ ) is furnished with one or two small signs which from their significance (now in more than one respect lost to us) for the chanting of the sacred text have been named Accents. We have here to treat of them $A$. as signs of the tone, $B$. as signs of interpunction.
A. As signs of the tone ( $\S b . c$ ). Most of the accents stand beside the syllable that has the main tone or stress, e. g. at the beginning of the word without regard to the position of the tone (accentus praepositivi): $J^{\breve{c}}$ thîbh
 centus postpositivi): Ségholtā

c. In words that do not have the tone on the last syllable, a second Pašt $\bar{a}$ is placed over the tone syl-

xote. Baer, without sufficient authority, also repeats
 otherwise not entitled to stand on the tone syllable:
 and ${ }^{\circ}=\cdots$.
$d$.
$B$. As signs of interpunction ( $\S d-0$ ). A distinction is made between disjunctive (distinctivi, masters) and conjunctive accents (conjunctivi, servants). The latter, indicating the close connexion of their word with the following one, have all equal value for the understanding of the sentence; it is only for the
public cantillation of the sacred text that they have different values, one conjunctive demanding one height or modulation of the tone, another another.-If, on the other hand, a disjunctive is immediately repeated, the first has the greater disjunctive value (G. 21, 6. 22, 8); in the same way the first of two conjunctives standing together has the greater connecting power.

1. Greatest Disjunctives. Sillûq ( - ) under the e. tone syllable of the last word in every verse, always followed by Sôph pāsûq (i) the sign of the end of the rerse.

- 'Athnâch, divides the verse into two halves: ב: 1 1, 1. In short verses this is often done by certain other accents: 1, 13. 19. 23.
$\stackrel{\star}{-} S^{\breve{ }}$ gholta $\bar{a}$, postpos., in longer verses the main divider before 'Athnâch. Always after Zarqā Also $1,28.2,23$ and often.

2. Great Disjunctives. - $Z \bar{\alpha} q \bar{e} p h q \bar{t}!\bar{o} n$. We find $f$. instead - Zāqēph gādhôl: first, when the first accent in the verse ( 3,10 ר



- $R^{\breve{ }} b h \hat{\imath}^{a^{a}}$ often forms subdivisions in the Zāqēph-


3. Small Disjunctives. - Pašt $\bar{a}$, postpos. $\downarrow$ ink 1,5 ; repeated $g$. when the word is not accented on the last syllable, 1,2 .

For Passtā－Jěthîbh，prepos．，when no conjunctive precedes and the tone rests on the first consonant：
－Tiphch $\bar{a}$ ，the disjunctive next before＇Athnâch



$h$. stead double－Gèreš，when the last syllable is accented and the conjunctive Qadmā does not precede：－${ }^{-n} 1,21$.

$\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\vee} P \bar{a} z \bar{e} r$ ．ֶֶñoñ after the conjunctive Galgal：

5．Conjunctive Accents．－Mêrékhā．－－1，1．Instead 14 times double－Mêrěkhā： $1 \div \frac{1}{2} 27,25$.

」 Mûnāch．※ֵּ ָּד 1,1 ．

S．Darg $\bar{a}$ ，esp．before Tčbhîr． $1,4$.
L $\operatorname{Zadma} \bar{a}$ ，esp．before Gères．
－Mahpākh．

6．Rare accents are：$\stackrel{\perp}{-}$ Salšèleth（with following $P$ cisiq ）e．$g$ ．角习习1 39，8，one of the greatest disjunctives，only 7 times in the ＂twenty one books．＂Further the conjunctives Galgal（16 times before Qarnê phārā）and－$M^{\breve{c}} a j l \bar{a}$（ 16 times before＇Athnâch or Sillûq，generally to indicate the secondary tone，Tixy

7．Three of the＂twenty four books＂（i．e．of the O．T．），viz：Psalms，Job and Proverbs，have a different system of accentuation（generally called＂the metrical accents＂）．In this there are 11 disjunctives（Șinnôr postpos．， $\mathrm{D}^{\gtrless}$ chî prepos．）， 8 conjunctives and one＂un－ derservant．＂


The disjunctives are besides Sillûq：
 - 'Athnâch, halves smaller verses ( $\downarrow 1,4$ ) and in longer verses the part following 'Òlè w jôrēdh ( 41,1 ).
$\therefore$ Great- $R^{\breve{c}} b h i^{a}$.

- Sinnôr, postpos.

- $R^{\breve{e}} b h \hat{\imath} \hat{a}^{c}$ mughrāš (i. e. $R$. with Gèreš, v. §h) before Sillûq.

-Great-Šalsèleth.
- $D^{\breve{c}} c h \hat{\imath}$, prepos. $=\mathfrak{N}$
$\stackrel{\imath}{ }$ Pāzēr.


 Galgal; TTarch $\bar{a}: \uparrow 1,6$ (under the accented syllable, hence
 -urne $\psi 3,3$ (only 8 times). -In addition an "underservant", Sinnōrith, in an open syllable before Mêr ${ }^{\delta}$ khā and Mahpākh nañ

§ 8. Mèthegh, Maqqēph, P ${ }^{\check{c}} \mathrm{sîq}$. Mèthegh§ 8 . (bridle), a small perpendicular line beneath the letters (thus same form as Sillûq), generally to the left of the accompanying vowel, indicates the secondary tone, esp. 1. in the second syllable before the tone
 If the syllable in question is closed, then $M$. stands in the third or even in the fourth syllable before the tone:
 when followed by Š wâ mob. and by the tone: החn


 For ${ }^{\text {s copulativum (§46) 1) and 2) do not hold good, }}$ hence ם וּרְבּ ; $1,22$.

Maqqēph, a small horizontal stroke on a level with the top of the consonants, unites two to four words, connected in sense, more closely than is done by the servile accents, by making them one word as regards pronunciation and tone. Especially common with M. are: - אֶ to, with or sign of the determinate

 3, 10 (Méthegh acc. to $\S 8 a 1$ );
c.
$P^{\breve{s}} \hat{s} \hat{q} q$ or $P \bar{a} s e \bar{q} q$ (stopper), a perpendicular line between two words, prevents two logically connected words from being pronounced too quickly in succession as if they formed but a single word. $P$. is chiefly found 1. when the first word ends with the same consonant with which the following begins: : 1,21 ; 2. when a word is repeated: घin 1 亿 39,$10 ; 3$. with the names of the Deity, to secure a consciously reverent pronunciation: - 1,27 (to prevent the $M$. being carried over to the following eth, which would result in the word せ 139, 19. After P. $P$ ת
 (Mûnāch).
§ 9. $Q^{\check{r} r e ̂}$ and $K^{\check{r}} \mathrm{thîbh}$. In not a few passages § 9 . of the holy scriptures a reading different from that $a$. furnished by the consonantal text was (for various reasons) traditional. Attention is called to these differences in printed editions and in most MSS. by the consonants of the new reading, the $Q^{\text {c }}$ rê (קר ; usually, but falsely, $Q^{\breve{C}} r \hat{\imath}$ ), being placed in the margin while the vowels belonging thereto are added to the original reading in the text, the $K^{\breve{c}} t h \hat{\imath} b h$ (כְּתְּיב), which remains unchanged, only the so-called circellus massorethicus being added as a mark of reference. 8,17 we find in
 of the traditional consonants (which would have been pronounced הוֹאֵא) we have here to read

In the case of a few words of frequent occurrence, $\cdot b$. the marginal note and the mark of reference have been dispensed with (so-called Ø̣̆rê perpetuum): הִוא (she), only in Pent., $\varrho^{\breve{ }} \mathrm{r}$ ê
 K. doubtless יַּנֶר, (maiden), only in Pent., Q.
 are without doubt to be pronounced שְׁשְ
 nunciation of which seems to be Jahwe, owing to its
utterance being considered unlawful, has the vowels


 ( ַַּאֹאָּיָ \&c., v. §10c4), read either badhônáj \&c. or
 יחרחד

§ 10. § 10. Peculiarities of certain Consonants. a. I. The gutturals ע $\boldsymbol{~} \boldsymbol{\pi}$..-1. Not Dāghēs forte, but either virtual doubling (Dāghēš f. implicitum), i. e. simply the omission of the D., or (§11e) lengthening by way of compensation (the former in decreasing, the latter in increasing frequency with $\pi, \pi, \Sigma, \aleph$ ).

 , but but ( $\S 4 d .28 d .60 d .65$ ); sometimes also $e$ for original $\check{\imath}$, e. g. חֶ § §28l. \| 3. No S'wâ mobile but Chātēeph, mostly Chātēeph-Páthach, with 心 of the Qal before

 ciation of the gutturals in a closed pretonic or antepretonic syllable is often lightened by insertion of the corresponding Chātēph (opening of the syllable,

年
II. 7.-1. Not Dāghēš forte, but always length- $b$. ening by way of compenșation. Article: הָּרָ. Verb: ference for $a$, esp. as preceding vowel, cf. $\S 60 d .-3$. Chātēph-Páthach for Šewâ mobile, esp. in some verbs med. ᄀ ( $\S 65 r \beta)$.
III. s.-l. At the end of a syllable (and word) c. s completely loses its value as a consonant; hence a) without Šwâ: mediately preceding vowel is lengthened, because now
 mine phen often absorbed by the long vowel of $\mathbf{x}$ : 200 for


 \&c. תָּ retains after these prefixes the short vowel

xote. In verbs prim. gutt. x at the end of a syllable has consonantal value, can, therefore, have $\check{S}^{\ominus}$ wâ quiescens, $v . \S 65 h . i$.
IV. $\pi$. $-\pi$ is elided in certain cases after $\check{S}^{\ell} w \hat{w} d$. mobile. The vowel of $\pi$ is then transferred to the preceding consonant: Article $\S 17 e$, verb $\S \S 59 d$. 61e. $62 a$.
H. Strack, Hebr. Gramm. ${ }^{2}$ I.
e. V. ヶ. -1. The soft semi-vocalic consonant $\uparrow$ is merged in the homogeneous vowels $i$ or $9: \alpha$ ) in the middle of a syllable, especially before a homogeneous vowel, whether preceded by a vowel or a ${ }^{\circ}$ wâ mobile: קוּם (arise imp.) for $q^{\breve{ }}$ wum, קוֹם (to arise) for $q \bar{a} w o ̂ m ; ~ \beta$ ) at the end of a syllable: (הירַד , howridh, and, under the influence of a preceding a
 the end of a word after another consonant: for tohw; ठ) ๆ copulative $v . \S 46$. \| 2. Original 9 at the beginning of a word has in most cases passed into 9 : - יָּ (peperit) for wāládh; cf. §68a. || 3. Transition of


$f$. VI. -1. , is merged in a homogeneous long vowel: a) at the end of a syllable (and of a word)

 §69b, סטרי st.c.pl. §21e; but with suff. still sometimes susaj $\S 22 f ; \beta$ ) at the end of a word after another consonant, which has then to give up its vowel, in
 and וְ v. §76b.c. || 2. Compare besides $\S \S 31.74$.
g. VII. :.- is assimilated to the following consonant, except when that consonant is a guttural or 7
 נְ
 $-\gamma$ ) often, in prose almost without exception, in
 the forms qat!l, qitl, qut!, whose second radical is $\Sigma$, see §26a.b.
§ 11. Changes of Vowels. I. Vowels are un-§ 11. changeable 1. when they are long either by nature ${ }^{a}$. or (as $\hat{o}$ in כּוֹכָב star, for kawkābh from kabhkăbh) by contraction, as $-\ldots$, , in most cases $i$, and also - ; 2. in a doubly closed syllable ( $(\$ 12 e)$, e. g. $i$ in sanctuary, מִּקְדָּיָּי the sanctuaries of God, and in

 lengthening by way of compensation has taken place

xote. Exception to 2.: Accented Páthach is often in pause lengthened to Qämes, cf. $\S \S 60 f .61 d$.
II. Changeable-i. $e$. may be shortened or in $b$. certain cases entirely dropped-are 1 . vowels made long only by the tone (tone-long vowels), esp. $\bar{a}$ and
 in verbs (קֵּל. he has murdered, pl. he will
 ally short, which are lengthened $\left(v . \underset{2^{*}}{\S} h\right)$ owing to
their position in an open syllable before the tone
 cavit, קְקַּלְּ necavistis).
III. Dropping and Shortening of Vowels. A. In the noun, in an open syllable. 1. When the tone is thrown forward (by an afformative or st. constr.), the vowel that stood in the syllable before

 path, $f$. גְ שִּבָה do. || 2. If two vowels are changeable, that vowel is dropped which, when the tone is moved forward, would stand in the second syllable before the tone; the vowel preceding the one just referred to, because now in a (loosely) closed unaccented syllable ( $\S 12 q$ ), is shortened, $a$ being often thinned to $i$.
 in his word, דְּבְ ment of changeable vowels in a shut syllable see the chapter on the forms (esp. $\S \S 24.25$ ).
B. In the verb the vowel of the second radical is dropped before accented afformatives beginning with a vowel-i.e. the vowel of the syllable immediately before the tone:

Noun.
घ


Verb.



Exceptions see $\S 50 a$.-Before accented afformatives beginning with a consonant $\S c$ applies: :

IV. Compensation-lengthening appears e. wherever a Dāghēs required by the grammatical form has been omitted, $\breve{a}$ being lengthened to $\bar{a}, \breve{\imath}$ to $\bar{e}, \breve{u}$ to $\bar{o}$ : 1 . when virtual doubling has not taken place, always before gutturals and 7 (examples $\S 10 a 1 . b 1) ;-2$. at the end of a word ( $\S 6 f 1$ ) ; ${ }^{\text {a }}$, however, remains in most cases unlengthened, e. g. يू for 'imm, pir for chuqq, $\ddagger$ for gann, cf. §§26b. 73i. 74s.

V . Of the remaining vowel changes the most im- $f$. portant are those affecting Páthach. 1. P. in an unaccented closed syllable very frequently becomes $\imath$ :



 $c h \bar{a}$ and $c h^{0}$ and before unaccented $h \bar{a}$ and ' $\bar{a}$, when the guttural is virtually doubled: אֵַַּ my brothers,
 of fire. More exx. $\S 17 c$. - Exception tain, 14,10 for hárrā.
 ל, ? before a guttural with Chāṭēph receive the cor-


ם בֶּ becomes

2. $\mathcal{Z}$, ' loosely closed, $v . \S 12 r$ ). - A following ${ }^{\text {n quiesces in } \hat{\imath}}$




note. Before lip-sounds the Babylonian punctuation has $\overline{9}$ i. e.
4. In the syllable before the to ne not only are originally short vowels lengthened ( $\S b 2$ ), but even new vowels arise: a) under the prefixes $コ, \Sigma$, and esp. $ל, v$. $\S 45 ;-\beta$ ) under $\uparrow$ cop. at the end of a sentence or part of a sentence, i.e. after a large disjunctive, and with words occurring in pairs: רוֹם יָלַלְלָלד
 and water. Cf. Gen. 8, 22.
5. In two consonants end, except $\underset{\sim}{c} s$, thou $f$., and the 2 f. sg. perf., דְֻ weak verbs ( $\S 740 . t$ ), a few words ending in $\aleph$, as
 pronunciation is facilitated by the insertion of a helping vowel (genly. Šghôl, hence the expression
"segholate forms"; in the case of gutturals mostly Páthach; after Jôdh $\imath$ ). For details see $\S \S 27-30$. 36a. 65. 74.
§ 12. Ofthe Syllable.-Commencement of a § 12. syllable (Silbenanlaut) (§a.b). Every syllable, and hence every word, must begin with one consonant, i.e. neither with a vowel (for single exception $v . \S 11 g 3$ )
nor with two consonants. If the first consonant $b$. of a syllable (or a word) has no vowel of its own,
 §5d. $10 a 3$.

Close of a syllable (Silbenauslaut) (§ $c-s$ ).- $c$. A distinction is made between:
I. open syllables, or those ending with a vowel: : always a long vowel. (Exception: the verbal suffix ini $\$ 79 e$ ). -Syllables ending in $火$ are regarded as


Unaccented syllables with a long vowel are open; $d$. the following Š ${ }^{\imath} w a ̂$ is Š. mobile:
II. shut syllables, or those ending in a con- $e$. sonant: $\cos _{T}$ (2nd syll.).-They are called doubly shut, when the consonant closing the syllable is immediately followed by another consonant in the same word: بִּזְ the two consonants are identical or have been made
so (i. e. if the rowel is followed by a cons. with $\mathrm{D} \overline{\mathrm{a}}$ ghēs), the syllable may also be termed sharpened: הַשִׁuxu (sylls. 1 and 2).
f. Unaccented shut syllables have always a short

$g$. (1.).
$h$.
In an accented shut penultima we find only following vowels: $\alpha$ ) the tone-long vowels $\bar{\alpha}, \bar{e}, \bar{o}: ~$, ? (2.), hence neither $\hat{\imath}$ nor $\hat{u}$, nor yet the essentially (i.e. by nature or by contraction) long vowels $\hat{a}, \hat{e}, \hat{o}$; $\beta$ ) the short vowels $\breve{a}, e ̀:$ :

In an accented shut ultima all long vowels may appear; of the short vowels $\breve{a}$ and $\breve{e}$, sometimes even $\check{\imath}$, esp. the two particles (if), (with), which, however, are often (as always) made toneless by Maqqēph, and the form $\S 740 \alpha$.
$k$.
III. Opened syllables, i.e. syllables, whose originally double close has been removed by a helping vowel.-1. At the end of a word: genly. a helping vowel (cf. §11i), in most cases $\mathrm{S}^{\gtrless}$ ghôl, though also (esp. when the last letter, or the last but one, is a guttural) Páthach. The accented vowel of the opened syllable is then in most cases lengthened, viz: $\breve{o}(\breve{u})$



If the last letter but one is a guttural, Páthach $l$. remains in the opened syllable unchanged: §ַּנַּ §28e, תַַּּ,

If the last letter but one is ${ }^{9}$, Chîrĕq is used as $m$. helping vowel. Páthach remains in an opened syllable:
 in the dual ending ?- ajim.

In the apocopated impf. of verbs $\mathrm{H}^{\prime \prime}$ the length- $n$. ening of $\check{\imath}$ to $\bar{e}$ is often dispensed with, v. §74o , e. g. ${ }^{2}$ ? for jigl.
2. In the middle of a word the consonant clos- o. ing the syllable, if a guttural, frequently receives for ease of pronunciation the Chātēph corresponding to the preceding vowel, without this vowel being lengthe-


The vowel remains unlengthened even when, in- $p$. stead of the Chātēph owing to its being followed by a $\dot{\mathrm{S}}^{\delta}$ wâ, the corresponding short vowel is written, $v . \S 5 f$.

IV. Loosely shut syllables we call such sylla- $q$. bles as were originally followed by a vowel, which has been dropped in accordance with the general laws in $\S \S 11 c 2$ and $11 d$. That a syllable is loosely closed may be recognized by the fact that בגדכפת retain their





$r$. To the class of loosely shut syllables belong also such syllables as arise from the addition of the prefixes $¥, Z$ to words, whose first consonant is pointed with


Very seldom do we find a loosely shut syllable
s. where no vowel has been dropped, v. §28q. Cf. also



§ 13.
${ }^{\text {a. }}$ rests generally on the last syllable; on the penultima almost exclusively in the following cases:

1. when the last vowel is a helping vowel ( $\S 11 i$ );


 misit nos, and before a few other suffixes, $v . \S \S 22.79 h$;
2. the verbal forms ending in





3. in a number of forms of the impf. without afformatives when 9 consecut. is prefixed ( $\S 64 g . k-n$ );
4. several times in pause, see $\S 14 g . h . i$;
5. frequently, also, to avoid the concurrence of two tone-syllables: in a word with open penultima and long open or short closed ultima, when immediately followed by a monosyllable or by a word with the accent on the first syllable, the tone is generally shifted back to the penultimate syllable: 1, ธ́; 19, 27.
sote 1. Thus retrogression of the tone does not take place with a closed penultima or from a long vowel in a closed ultima (with the occãsional exception of Ṣērê): הָּ 3,19 ; nor yet when the first word ends with a heavy suffix, nor
 N these three 9, 19, of the tone in a closed ultima, either receives Mèthegh ( $\bar{j}-\cdots \neq 3$ Isa. $40,7.8$ ) or is shortened to $\mathrm{S}_{\text {と }} \mathrm{ghôl}$ (cf. $\S 59 f$ ).
note 2. The tone never rests on the antepenultima. Isa. $c$. $40,18.50,8$. Job 12,15 are only apparent exceptions, to be explained acc. to $\S \S 5 f$. $12 p$ (against Delitzsch on Isa. 40,18 and in the preface to Baer's edition of Job p. VI).
§ 14. Of the Pause. I. At the end of sentences $\$ 14$. and of the larger divisions of a sentence, many changes take place in the accentuation and the vocalisation, which are occasioned partly by general considerations of rhythm, partly by a special regard for the solemn recitation of the sacred text.
b. $S^{\check{ }}$ gholtā, Šalšèleth and'Athnâch, often with Zāqēph; in the books of Psalms, Job, Prov. (§7l): always with Sillûq, 'ôlè $w^{\check{ } \text { cjôrēèdh, and, in smaller verses, with 'Athnâch, often with }}$

c. Hộs, thou m., e.g. appears with Sillûq, 'Athnâch and 'Ôlè w w j ô-
 ח

 תּרְ คม
 ground-form of the perf. $\mathrm{Pi}^{i}$ èl become Ṣērê:

note. Monosyllables with Páthach remain in most cases unchanged: $30,21,7 \times{ }_{x}^{2}$ 49, 27.
 and he was weaned. - $\beta$ ) Ṣērê becomes Qāmĕṣ in the perf., iptv., impf. Hithp. (bec. here originally $\breve{a}$ ), $\S 62 d \gamma .-\gamma$ ) Chōlĕm sometimes becomes Qāmĕṣ: 49, 27.
6. Retrogression of the tone. אیאָּ v. §c; ; lay bare $\psi 137,7$.
7. Retrogression of the tone with lengthening of $h$.

8. Retrogression of the tone with restoration or $i$. (and) lengthening of a vowel that has been reduced



 - $\beta$ ) In masc. segholate forms from $\boldsymbol{n}^{\prime \prime}$ ) stems ( $\S 30 c$ )



9. Before the full endings of the impf. un and in $k$. the reduced vowel is restored in pause as a long vowel

10. In the impf. the accent, which a Wāw consec. l. has drawn to the penultimate syllable, is restored to the ultima, whereby certain vowel changes are occasioned, see $\S 64 \mathrm{~g} . \mathrm{m}$.

## II. MORPHOLOGY (§§ $15-80$ ). A. THE PRONOUN (§§ 15-17).

§ 15. Personal Pronoun, esp. the pronomen § 15. separatum.

| I |  | we |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| thou |  |  |
| he | ץחהִיא, | they |


Arabic forms: sg. 1. ànā; 2. ànta, f. ànti; 3. hün $\check{a}$, f. hijä. - pl. 1. náchnu; 2. cintum, f. antìnna; 3. hŭm, f. hínna. - du. 2. àntumā, 3. húmā.
 $\mathrm{K}^{\gtrless}$ thîbh -x , read att $\hat{\text {; }}$; originally with the ending in, cf. $\S 51 b$. $53 b .-\gamma$ ) In the Pentat. often $\mathrm{K}^{\check{c}}$ thîb; Q Q $^{\check{c}}$ rê perpetuum $\S 9 b$.o) Once $\mathbf{K}^{\ell}$ thîbh §51b.-६) in without demonstrative $n-$ only after prefixes, e. $g$.

c. The forms enumerated in $\S a$ express the nominative case only; the other cases are indicated in part by very much shortened modifications, which are attached to the word qualified and unite with it to form one whole (suffix pronouns, genly. for shortness suffixes). The suffixes attached to nouns denote the genitive, those joined to verbs the accusative. For details on the nominal suffix see $\S 22$, on the verbal suffix $\S \S 78 \mathrm{ff}$., on the suff. to particles $\S \S 40 \mathrm{ff}$.
§ 16. § 16. The remaining Pronouns. The demona. strative pronoun is: זֶ this, $f$. זֶּ Examples of its use (cf. §17h): : ַַּn mis day,
 אֵלֶּח בְּבֵּ טֵּם these are the sons of Shem.-Secondary


note 1. Mị also as adverb: 1) here; 2) now.
b.
note 2. The separate pron. of 3 . pers. is also used as $c$. demonstrative pron.:

The three forms of the relative pronoun: אֲשֶׁר (poet.) and $\cdot \underset{\Downarrow}{\text { (esp }}$ ( North-Israelitish and late) stand for all numbers and genders. The very common צֶּשֶׁר serves in fact as Nota relationis. Hence it confers, in the first place, relative signification to following pronouns and adverbs, e. g.: in in him, in . . .
 it is used in place of some conjunctions (that, because, when). Cf. § 87.

The interrogative pronoun, who ? what? is e. sometimes used also for the indef. pron. (quisquis, quicunque).

мотe. הวָ retains Qāmĕş with disjunctive accents; further $f$. always before $\mathbb{N}$ and 7 , generally before $\pi$, when this letter has not Qāmĕs. Before non-gutturals we write $n$ followed by
 sometimes also at the beginning of a sentence, the pointing is

§ 17. A. The Article in Hebrew (as also e.g. $\$ 17$. in Greek) was originally a demonstr. pron., cf.
 time $=$ at last 2, 23 ; בָּעת חָּחָ (§e) to-morrow at this time.
wote. This pronominal force also shows itself when the article is joined to the finite verb: הָָּ


b. As shown by the examples just quoted, the article is usually written $\underset{\sim}{\text { followed by Dāghēs forte. The }}$ D. is dropped according to $\S 6 f$, esp. when ? or a part.

c. When followed by a guttural ( $\$ 10 a 1$ ), the article takes $\alpha$ ) - before unaccented $h \bar{a}$ and ' $\bar{a}$, as also before $c h \bar{a}$ and $c h^{0}(\S 11 f 2)$ : הֶָָּּ
 and always before $\kappa$, า, e. g.: ロیָּ רוֹאn,
 ceptions: to $\beta$ ) mountain, חָהֹרָ those, הָהר the living one 6, 19 .
d. . אֶ (earth, country) with the article becomes亿

After the prefixes $¥$, , ( $\$ 45$ ) the $\pi$ of the article is elided together with the preceding $\stackrel{S}{s}^{z} w a ̂$ :


 the s.-Exception: צְּחַּיֹם (8) 39, 11 etc.
B. Use of the Article. -The article in Hebrew $f$. differs from the article in English in being found: 1. with well known material and class names: Abram
 and in gold 13,2 ; pitch it בֵּ with pitch 6,14 . 2. with many abstract nouns, esp. with physical and moral defects: struck them שַּexpen with blindness 19, 11.-3. frequently with names of towns, when the recollection of the appellative signification was still preserved: otherwise qualified to receive it: ַָ 0 K King! 5. with comparisons, when the tertium comparationis is regarded as attribute of the class to which the object employed in the comparison belongs: he staggers
 man; Isa. 1,18: if your sins be red בַּׁutur like scarlet, they shall become white 3 as snow; if they be red ַַּ like crimson, they shall become like wool.* The article is not employed, however, when the tert. compar. is affirmed of only a part of the class.

The article does not stand: 1 . before substan- $g$. tives that are determined by a following genetive or


[^2] ally as in prose: : $2,4$.

The article with adjectives: דָּשִיר הַמְּלָה the great
 man, Ninn


## B. THE NOUN (§§ 18-39).

§ 18. special forms for the neuter. Where other languages use the neuter, we find in Hebrew mostly the fem. pl., and not unfrequently the masc. pl. or fem. sg., e. g.䍝 thereby shall I know 24, 14.
note. The masculine, as the superior gender, stands not unfrequently for the feminine, especially in the suffix pronouns:
 father (Leah and Rachel are addressed) 31, 9.

The masc. sing. has no termination. The old termination $\Omega$ of the fem. sing. is still preserved $\alpha$ ) after $\hat{u}$ and $\hat{\imath}$ : helping vowel ( - or,$- \S 36 a$ ) has been inserted after
 $m a^{a} k h a l t$; תְֶּׂ a woman in childbirth, for jô-ladht; $\gamma$ ) seldom


all cases dropped, the $\breve{u}$, now standing in an open syllable, lengthened to $\bar{a}$, and, as an indication of this, $\pi$, rendered superfluous however by the introduction of the vocalisation, added as mater lectionis ( $\S 2 b$ ):

§ 19. Number. Besides the sing. and the plur.
§ 19. $a$.
there is also a dual in Hebrew, which is formed almost exclusively, however, from names of things that occur in pairs. The ending of the dual is a? ajim: 2000.

The masculine plural ending is $\begin{aligned} & - \\ & -\end{aligned}$, also defective $b$.



note 1. Many words with the termination of the fem. sing. have $=$ - in the pl., e. g.

note 2. The plural in Hebrew not only denotes a numerical plurality, but also serves to indicate other relations, especially in the case of abstract nouns. Note further the "internally multiply-
 (cf. Germ. "unsere Herrschaft") 1 Sam. 25, 14.
§ 20. Case. Hebrew had originally three caseendings. Cf. in Arabic:
the book a book the man the b. of the man. N. al-kitâbu kitâbun ar-raǵulu kitâbu 'r-raǵuli G. al-kitûbi kitâbin ar-raǵuli Ac. al-kitâba kitâban ar-raǵula
b. has the article), the nomen regens is regarded in Hebr. as in Arabic as likewise determined.
c. In biblical Hebrew these endings are preserved only in $\pi-$ locale and as meaningless affix-syllables (for the most part as archaisms and in poetry): a) $\bar{a}$, $\Pi$ - of direction [cf. our suffix -ward], almost always



 $\beta$ ) $\bar{o}$ and $\hat{\imath}$, esp. in the stat. constr. $(v . \S 21 a)$ ): רַחְיחוֹ צֶרֶץ
 49, 11; 14, 18.
d.

Hence in many cases (e.g. always in $m . s g$., of nouns with unchangeable vowels) the gen. and acc. are quite the same as the nom. Exx.: a) Gen.: שֵׁ




 appointed my king.

The determined acc. is often, esp. in prose, indicated by prefixing -אֶּ or

[^3] Cain; thou hast scattered
§ 21. A. The Construct State. In expressions such as "the voice of the boy", "a vessel of a $\underset{a}{\S} 21$. potter", the second subst., the genetive, as the subject to which something is assigned, has the main tone or stress. The first word, the nominative, is pronounced more rapidly, with less stress. This explains the fact that in Hebr. the first subst. is, if possible, shortened, especially in regard to its vocalisation.

The rule $\S 11 c$ is here applied as if the nom. were $b$. unaccented and the second word a monosyllable or
 the prince of Tyre. Further exx. v. §e.

The first member of such a connexion, indeed $c$. every noun (the nomen regens) closely connected with the following word, stands in the status constructus (construct state). Status absolutus (absolute state) is the name used to designate the unshortened form of the noun, when not intimately connected with the following word.

In consequence of the intimate relation of the $d$. first word to the gen., the old ending ath ( $\S 18 c \gamma$ ) has maintained itself in the st. con. of the $f . \mathrm{sg}$. in
 ment of Jahwe.
e. The st. con. of the m. pl. ends in $\because$ (formerly aj, v. §10fa): :


 the eyes of J.; In the fem. pl. the ending of the st.con. is the same


B. Use of the Construct State. The st. con. serves to indicate not only the subjective but also the objective genetive: 'רִרְת הּ The fear of (one feels to-
 18, 20. Before suffixes ( $\S 22 b$ ): : חֲמָּסִי the wrong towards me G. 16, 5.
$g$.
The st. con. can likewise stand 1. before preposi-
 in the harvest; esp. after a participle: :

h.
2. before relative clauses (that stand virtually in
 was bound 40,3 ; esp. with such as are not introduced


* the tone; $\underset{\sim}{ }$ loses its vowel acc. to $\S 11 c 2$; finally, the vowel of $\pi$ must be short, because now standing in a shut unaccented syllable.
 had encamped，Isa．29，1．More in §87h．m．
$\S 22$ ．The Noun with unchangeable vowels $\S 22$ ． （Paradigm on p． 40 f．）．

The derivation of the suffixa nominis from the pron．abso－a．
 comp．Nֲ．This example shows at the same time that the pronoun on being affixed is mutilated at the beginning，cf．$\pi \alpha \tau r^{\prime} \rho \mu O 0$ with
上－x，

The nominal suffixes denote the gen．and are attached to $b$ ．
 apparent exceptions．

A distinction is made between light and heavy suffixes．The $c$ ，


Between the singular noun ending in a consonant，and such $d$ ． suffixes as begin with a consonant，there is generally inserted a ＂union－vowel＂（Bindevocal，cf．§79e）．This vowel is：

華；and 2．m．sg．in pause：$\overbrace{1}$ ening for $\begin{gathered} \\ k \\ k \\ \bar{a} \\ )\end{gathered}$ ．
Š ${ }^{\text {ch }}$ wâ mob．with suff．2．m．sg．：：
The union－vowel has often been completely dropped before the
 the vowel of the stem is unchangeable．
note．$\quad \stackrel{\pi}{7}$ retain their aspirated pronunciation even after a shut syllable（contrary to $\S 6 a$ ）：$=\underset{\forall}{2}=\mathfrak{Z}$（cf．Germ．Papachen alongside of machen）．

Forms without union－vowel［sg．2．f．－7，3．m．放 and 4，3．f．e．
 whose st．con．ends in a vowel，$\S 38$ ；likewise in part，for the same reason，to nouns from $n^{\prime \prime}=$－stems，$\S \S 30 c .31$ ；finally，always to the st．con．of the m．pl．
$f$.

 the suffixes of the $p l$. - (בֵריחני \&c.).

In appending suffixes to plurals in ti a twofold indication of the plural is found almost without exception, viz: a masculine in addition to the feminine ending: ©ָּדְ instead of mişuoth $+\hat{\imath}$, $\alpha$
 frequently to the simple plural ending $\boldsymbol{\pi}$. We find always


Only the follg. have a special form in pause: $1 . \mathrm{sg}$. and $2 . f$.


$i$. §2b, $\pi \bar{\tau}$
 neighbour, bec. ำ is a contraction from הyู․ㅜ; etymological

 cf.品their mouth. Cf. their inward part 41, 21, summa earum, fem. $=$ ntr. §18a). , $_{1}$
 $\psi 2,3 .-\beta)$ Written defective, i. e. with omission of the $\boldsymbol{\varphi}$, e. g.



Singular.
yֵ. witness
a lying witness*

1. sg. my w.

㘶 2. m. sg. thy w.
2. f. sg. thy w.
pִּצְּהָ commandment


1. sg. my c.

2.f.g. thy c.
[^4]
## Singular.

3. m. sg. his w. 3. f. sg. her w. 1. pl. our w.
僯 2. f. pl. your w. צ. 3. m. pl. their w. 3.f. pl. their w.
4. m. sg. his c. 3. f. sg. her c.
5. pl. our c.

ם 2. m. pl. your c. 2. f. pl. your c.

ב 3. m. pl. their c.隹 3. f. pl. their c.

Plural.

צֵּדִים witnesses


1. sg. my w.
 2. f. sg. thy w. 3. m. sg. his w. 3.f. sg. her w. , 1. pl. our w.
ם 2. m. pl. your w. af. pl. your w.

- 3. m. pl. their w. 3. f. pl. their w.

מִּצְּת מִצְׂוֹת ה' the c. of Jahwe 1. sg. my c. 2. m. sg. thy c . 2. f. sg. thy c. 3. m. sg. his c. 3. f. sg. her c. 1. pl. our c. 2 2. m. pl. your c. 2. f. pl. your c.
 3. f. pl. their c.
§ 23. Masculines with changeable Vowel $\underset{a}{\text { § } 23 .}$ in the Penult. Cf. the phonetic law §11c1.- מָׁurn,






If the word begins with a guttural, $\S 10 a 3$ takes


In nouns of the formation most cases dropped with the - . .
§ 24. Masculines with changeable Vowel in last Syllable. I. Qāmĕs remains in an open syllable before the tone (also before $\Gamma_{\uparrow}, \S 22 d$ ), becomes Páthach in an unaccented closed syllable (st.c. sg. and before $\left.\Sigma \underset{\sim}{2},{ }_{\tau}\right)$ and disappears entirely, acc. to $\S 11 c 1$, when the tone is moved two places forward (st. con. pl. and before
 .
 מּ



d.
II. Şèrê remains in st. con. sg. unchanged: רצִּ Tר. T. It is found shortened to S ${ }^{r}$ ghôl only before Mäqqēph; almost (§38) without exception in $\mathfrak{\eta}$, e. g.


คッロ่.-On the other hand Sērê disappears even in the


 participles with $\bar{e}$ in the last syllable and not a few



 and by the fondness of their final consonants for $\alpha$. Cf.


Monosyllables. תוּת .
§ 25. Masculines with two changeable $\underset{a}{\S} \mathbf{V}^{25}$. Vowels. Phonetic law §11c2.-I. Vowels $\bar{a}$ and $\bar{a}$. 5ivit ,

 ( $\S 12 q$ ), hence $\boldsymbol{y}$ and $ב$ aspirated.

In the third syllable before the tone $\breve{a}$ is reduced $b$. by thinning to $\breve{\imath}$ ( $\S 11 f 1$ ), except when one of the first two consonants is a guttural (two other exceptions §a): :

 ל



III．Vowels $\bar{a}$ and $\bar{e}$ ．1．Substantives．Șērê is short－ ened in the st．c．to Páthach，remains，however，in an open syllable before the tone（differently with


 in the sg．do not occur．

In the st．con．the following resemble segholates

 シャッ \＆c．§h．

2．Verbal adjectives（§58b）．Several retain Sērê

 $\psi 35,14$, ， שׁוֹמְחַי־לַב Isa．24，7．｜｜The pl．con．is wanting in：שָׁ neighbour，





Verbal adjectives ending in $\mathbb{N}$ retain Ṣèrê in the

 impura quoad nomen; ; צִיֵּאָה,






§ 26. Masculines of one Syllable with the $\underset{a}{\S} 26$. final Consonant doubled. In those nouns of the forms qatl, qitll, qutl in which the second letter of the stem is either identical with the third or is the letter $\Sigma$, which assimilates with ease $(\$ 10 g)$, the last two consonants coalesce and form one double consonant. From the stem
 thy goats.

In all 'forms with formative additions (esp. suff. $b$. and $p l$.) the vowel of the stem, because standing in a closed syllable, is unchangeable. In the sing. on the contrary, when without afformatives, compensation lengthening ( $\S 11 e$ ) takes place, since the last letter of a word cannot have $D \bar{a} g$. forte. $\breve{u}$ becomes $\overline{0}$, $\check{\imath}$ becomes $\bar{e} ; \breve{a}$ alone usually remains unchanged, except when coinciding with a logical pause (Stade §193b). (See, how-
ever, $\S c \varepsilon)$. Thus "arrow" is not chiss ṣ but $\gamma \underset{\sim}{\text {; ; "goat" }}$ not'izz but זy ; "timbrel" not tupp but jn; but from $\square \Sigma ע$, people. - The long vowel resulting from the compensation lengthening is shortened only before Maqqēph, e: g. רֹר abundance,

 words $\breve{a}$ is thinned to $\breve{\imath}$ in a syllable with Dāghēš: n玉्,
 consonant to be doubled is a guttural or $\urcorner, \breve{a}$ is always
 ם. צַ, with the article are always written הָהָּ הָָּּם, out any etymological reason. Hence their inflexion resembles that of the nouns treated of in this §. Ex-



§ 27. Masculine Segholate Forms. General remarks. Nouns of the forms qatl, qi!l, qutl (qotl) not belonging to $\S 26$ are called segholate nouns. They are so called because the helping vowel employed, acc. to $\S 11 i$, in the formation of the uninflected sing. is most frequently $\mathrm{S}^{\text {b }}$ ghôl.

We classify segholate forms as follows: A. from strong stems (to these belong also the stems with gutturals), which have a helping vowel in the $s g$. and $p l$., §28; B. from stems $\boldsymbol{\eta}^{\prime \prime}$ and $\eta^{\prime \prime} y$, with a helping vowel in most cases only in the sg., $\S 29$; C. from stems $\pi^{\prime \prime}$, with a helping vowel in the $p l$. and $d u$., §30.
§28. A. Masculine Segholate Forms from strong Stems. The monosyllabic ground-form remains in the singular before all afformatives, because by these the second consonant is drawn to the following syllable, and a helping vowel may accordingly be dispensed with: malk שִּלְּרְי my his king, siphr my book, ars the original $\check{u}$, however, there is found (almost, $v$. $\S n$ ) always ŏ: qudš his holiness. Original $a$ a is, acc. to §11/1, often thinned to $\check{i}: ~ s ̧ a d q$ צידִִי my righteousness.

The dual is likewise formed usually from the ground- $b$.


In the uninflected singular (stat.abs. and con.) c. the doubly closed syllable of the ground-form is opened by an (of course, toneless) helping vowel, mostly - , being placed under the last consonant but one ( $(12 k)$. In consequence of this
$\breve{a}$ becomes $\dot{e}$ malk $\begin{gathered}\text { מֶּ } \\ \text { king }\end{gathered}$
$\check{\imath}$ becomes $\bar{e}$ siphr oֵg book
(u) ŏ becomes $\bar{o}$ qodš שִׁ
d. If the third or the second radical is a guttural, Páthach is usually the helping vowel employed: זיר,

 $\S 29 c$ ).-The final consonant in to §30) and is is, acc. to $\S 2 b$, no guttural.

When the second consonant of the stem is a guttural, an $a$ under the first remains in most cases unchanged (§12l): לֶּחֶ, bread, and usually רֶחֶ (4 times רֶחם ).

The st.con. generally remains unchanged. But



In pause ( $\S 14 d \alpha$ ) - and - of the tone-syllable are in most cases changed to -: : בֵּn (unchanged remain esp. צמדֶק

$h$.
In the plural a helping Qāmĕṣ* is inserted, the retention and omission of which are regulated acc. to


 If the last consonant but one is a guttural,

[^5]for greater ease in pronunciation $\mathrm{S}^{*} w \hat{w}$ is generally

 close of syllable generally with $\pi$; e. $g . \quad$. , רַחְמָּה \&c. Less frequently with $\boldsymbol{y}$, e. g. Iזְַַמִי,

בֶּ south country, opposite, posterity, $k$.



Nouns beginning with $\pi$ and receive before $l$.
 .

In the opened syllable of the stem some words $m$.




Nouns of the form qutl.-1. $\breve{u}$ has been preserved only $n$. in plottings of men $\psi 31,21$.
2. Somewhat more frequent is the change of $\breve{u}(\breve{o}) 0$.


 cons are accordingly to be cancelled).

 cannot be $\bar{a}$, Jewish grammarians notwithstanding; cf. §4c3).
H. Strack, Hebr. Gramm. ${ }^{2}$ I.

$r$. In the sing. the syllable is loosely closed, contrary
 plur. completely closed, contrary to the rule, in
 § 29.
a. . When in nouns of the form qatl the second radical is a weak Jôdh, the full-toned ground-form (st.abs.) of the sg. adopts $\check{\imath}$ as its helping vowel, while in the st. c. and, in general, whenever the tone is thrown forward aj is contracted to $\hat{e}$ :
 With $\mathbf{w}$ as final consonant no helping vowel: walley,


With a helping vowel in the pl. only: he-goat,



W àw is found as second consonant of the stem in three words with helping vowel: מ

 frequently $a n$ has been contracted to $\hat{o}$ even in the st. abs.: קוֹץ, קשׂוֹט,
d.

Plur. with helping vowel is rare (1 Sam.13,6. Hos. 12, 12); genly. ap \&c.
§30. C. Masculine Segholate Forms from§ $\mathbf{3 0}$. $\pi$ - $\quad$ (cf. $\S 74 a$ ). When the third letter of the stem is , or $\eta$, it passes in the uninflected sing. into $\hat{\imath}$ or $\hat{u}$. $i$ draws the tone to itself, and thus thrusts out the preceding vowel (parj becomes

Nouns in $\hat{\imath}$ retain the helping vowel $\bar{a}$ of the $p l . b$. and $d u$. even when the tone advances: kid, pl.


In the sg., before afformatives and in pause, the $c$. first consonant of the stem receives back its vowel
 An original $\breve{a}$, however, is thinned to $\breve{\imath}$ ( $\S 11 f 1$ ), but in pause to $\dot{e}$; before $\bar{\tau}$, sometimes also before $\begin{array}{r}\text { כֶ } \\ \text { and }\end{array}$
 along with these without union-vowel (§22e) (



 afformatives belonging here: ends of the earth;
§31. Masculines from $\pi^{\prime \prime}$ ל with two Vowels. § 31. A. Original $\hat{\jmath} j$ (form $\mathbb{N}$ ( 23 ) at the end of the word ${ }^{a}$. (Auslaut) becomes î, e. g. כָּקָי afflictus, suffering,

B. Original aj in Auslaut ( a ( T often in poetry $b$. $=\pi \nmid$
 contracted ( $\S 10 f \alpha$ ) to $\hat{e}$ ( - ). Before suffixes and in the plur. this vowel is rejected (and with it, of course, the $\pi$ by which it is marked in the consonantal text,

 (only pl.),

note. With probably śadkhèm with short $a$-sound (Luzzatto §884), cf.

Before suffixes in the sing. the final sound of the stem (Stammauslaut) has often preserved itself in various shapes. Such forms look for the most part like plural forms, especially when the ${ }^{4}$ is written. That these, however, are no real plural forms is evident from the fact that some of the words in question are not found in the plural, either in the absolute or in the construct state. From prepssessions in cattle,

 (but not: miqnîm or: miqnê with - -.).



 only another orthography of

Suffixes in the sing.: 3. $m$. almost always (not $i, d$.

§ 32. Feminines with unchangeable Vow-§ 32. els. Paradigm see $\S 22$. -Here belong also the feminines of masculines with a changeable vowel in the penultimate syllable § 23 (קְָּּיב vowel is always dropped acc. to $\S 11 c 1$; further the feminines from monosyllabic nouns with the final

§ 33. Feminines with one changeable§ 33. Vowel.* Phonetic law §11c1.——שָּ (ground-form ${ }^{a}$.


 .

In several nouns, esp. those with prefixed $\varnothing$, the $b$. st.c. sg. is not $a t h$, but with a helping vowel $n-$, or

 esp. $h$.
§34. Feminines with two changeable Vow-§34. els. In the st. abs. of the sg. and pl. on account ${ }^{a}$.

[^6]of the tone, which acc. to $\S 11 c 1$ rests on the ending, the first of the two vowels has disappeared: sadaqa(th)
 thinned to $\check{\imath}$, when the tone advances one syllable
 § $11 c 2$.

If the word begins with $\mathbf{N}$ or $\pi$, the original $\breve{a}$ remains when the tone advances (cf. §25b); $\pi$ and



c. $\breve{a}$ has maintained itself under the first letter of the



Miscellaneous. a) Complete close of syllable as




§ 35. Feminines of Segholate Forms from strong Stems. Cf. §28. -Since the two consonants closing the stem of the noun are always followed by an afformative-the feminine ending (malk, מַלְּפָּ

[^7]queen), the vowel of the stem remains unchanged in the sing. In the Plural a helping Qāmĕṣ, the retention or omission of which, as with the masc. segholate forms, is determined by $\S 11 c$ : ממְּכוֹת
 are not found in the plur. of this word; they must have been pronounced, with loose close of syllable:



An original $\breve{a}$ appears in an unaccented shut $b$. syllable sometimes as $\check{\imath}$; cf. בִּבְבָּוֹה agna with בִּבְָּׂה,
 the same position at the beginning of the word receive instead of $\breve{a}$ or $\check{\imath}$ usually $\check{e}$ :


Syllable completely closed, as exception: תֶרְ $c$.

§ 36. Feminine Segholate Forms we call § 36. such nouns as have the feminine ending $\Omega$ affixed not ${ }^{a}$. by means of a full vowel, but only of a helping vowel
 $\S 18 c \beta . \gamma)$.

Their inflexion coincides in the singular with that $b$. of masc. segholate forms from strong stems, § 28:
 are added, becomes more frequently $\breve{u}$, e. g.



 -

c.

In the plur. $a$ is preserved, in the syllable before




d. In the feminines of nouns inflected like ( $\S 24 d$ )-including, therefore, the fem. of the partt. Qal, Pi., Hithp.-the vowel of the second radical is dropped in the plur., e. g. mother,

e. Examples with final (for chat! ${ }^{\circ}$ ôth $\S 10 c 2$ ),

Note: tunica,


Some nouns have besides the segholate forms a st. abs. in $\pi-$, which is in some cases much more








Several nouns have their st. abs. always in $\pi-$ and $h$. nevertheless form their st. c. after the analogy of the

§ 37. Feminines in $\hat{u} t h$ and $\hat{i} t h$. Nouns with the ending $\hat{u}$ th form their plur. in ujjôth; in the bible
 biblical), post-bibl.


Nouns with the ending $\hat{i} t h$, esp. the feminines of $b$. adjs. in $\hat{\imath}$, have in the plur. ijjôth, e. g. מַּשְִּׂית picture (of the heart), imagination, thought, صַשְׂכִּׁוֹֹ

§ 38. Nouns of peculiar Formation.
אָּ אָ
 -אֲבוֹתֶּוֹה, אֲבְוֹתֵיכֶּ





[^8]

.







תבּן



—.biduum ור pl.


חַּיִם w**

## תמימַּי, מֵּימֵיחֶם.




* Instances from Aramaic and Arabic of the insertion of $h$ in the plur. are given by Nöldeke, Sitzungsberichte der Berl. Akad. der Wiss. 1882, p. 1178. 1179.
** Pronounce bātîm, bātê (exception to $\S 6 a$ ).
*** Plural with ending stripped of the tone, not Dual.

רֹאשׁׁ






住 $2, f$. . stract subst.: the number two, couple. What is




The numerals from 3 to 10 are likewise abstract $c$. nouns with forms for the masc. and fem.; notice, however, that the masculine form is employed when the word enumerated is of the feminine gender, and vice versâ.

Maculine form
with fem, substs.:
st. abs.

| セָּ | 3 | שִׁל |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| אַרַּ | 4 | אֵַַּּ |

Feminine form
with masc. substs.:
st. abs. st. cstr.


[^9]| Masculine form <br> with fem. substs.: | Feminine form <br> with masc. substs. : |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| st. abs. | st. cstr. |  |  |



d. In the composite numbers from 11 to 19 , only the units from 3 to 9 come under the rule given in §c.

With masc. substs.:<br>11 12<br>13<br>14<br>15 16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br><br>

e. in Assyrian as ištin.-2. The units from 3 to 9 stand before in the st. abs. of the fem., before in the st.c. of the masc.-
3. The first unit stands in the st.c.; the second acc. to the $K^{\check{e}} t h \hat{\imath} b h$ almost always in the st. abs., since שָׁ שְׁne and are without a doubt $Q$ ĕrê perpetuum ( $(96)$ for שְׁ of which is found only four times in the consonantal text.

Certain nouns frequently numbered (as بִּ
 ally remain in the sing. after the numerals from 11 to 19 , occasionally also after larger numbers (cf.Engl. "three pound ten", "five foot eight"), e. g. תִּשְׁצָה עָשָׁר


 $p l$. of the corresponding units).

The noun numbered, when following the tens and undetermined, stands usu. in the sing.: بنׁשִׁים שִּרי, but
 -Rarely 18,24 and such like.

In numbers containing both tens and units either $h$. the units are placed first (esp. in the earlier books) or the tens as is usually done in English, e.g. שִׁדַּיִם ; With a noun בר 12, 4.


 col.4).-10000 רְבָבָה $\mu$ بטpıás.




k. Many substantives denoting weight, measure, or time are dropped where the context leaves no doubt





$m$.
$n$. first
 month 8, 13.
o. To express fractional parts the feminines of the ordinal numbers above enumerated are most frequently



 seven each.
-fold is expressed by the feminine dual of the $q$.


## C. PARTICLES (§§ $40-46$ ).

§40. Particles with Suffixes. The particles $\underset{a}{\$} 40$. are joined to the suffixes of the noun.

Deviations with respect to the union-vowel. Fre- $b$. quently $\bar{a}$, where the noun has $\tilde{S}^{\chi}$ wâ or Ṣērê; even in pausal forms $\Pi_{\pi T}$ for $\pi_{\pi N}-\square$, vowel when the stem ends in a consonant, $v . \S 43 f$.-







 יִש: (4) he is.

 שִּעוֹרְֶּּי while I yet
 $=$ all my life long 48, 15.
§ 41. Negative Particles. 1. *iל oú, negation §41. of an action: not; without a verb: no.
2. אֵֵך (proply. subst., nothingness) negatives the being, existence of something or of somebody, hence joined not with verbs, but with nouns (participles): מַיִם גַיך there is no water. Generally in the st. c. at the head of the phrase: אֵיך לֶחֶם וְאֵיך מַּיִם there is no
 there was no interpreter of it (the dream) 40,8 , cf.



3. prohibitions and to express a wish that something may not happen: מֵּשְׁחִית perdes, ne perdas.
 1 Sam. 25, 25, cf. Jos. 1, 7. $\psi 121,3$. Prov. 3, 30.
4. تֶֶ (always with Maqqēph) $\mu \dot{\gamma}$, ne, esp. $\alpha$ ) after expressions of fear, $\beta$ ) $=$ that not, lest.

§ 42. a.
§ 42. Interrogative Particles. 1. T, simple
 does it go well with him?), and esp. (like num) when
 my brother's keeper?). Also in an indirect question: to see if the waters had decreased

note. $-\pi$ interrogativum receives: $\alpha$ ) before non-gutturals $b$. with a vowel always: Chātēēph-Páthach, 18, 28; הִק wilt thou (f.) go? 24, 58.- $\beta$ ) before non-gutturals with Š̌̌wâ either : Páthach with follg. Dāg.,
 ת cf.27, 38. 30, 15.- $\gamma$ ) before gutturals with Qāmĕṣ: Sěghôl (cf. §11f2)
 Dāg. forte implic.), הַהצוֹר לָּ
2. x̣, if, whether, in an indirect question. c.
3. $ธ$. . $T$, in a disjunctive question, $\operatorname{direct}(37,8) d$. and indirect $(24,21.27,21.37,32)$.

5. aj where? only in composition: where is $f$.
 1) where?, 2) which ?; אֵי מִֶֶּה whence?
 mation to the question: מִּי quisnam?; אִּ quis tandem? 27, 33; 3, 13. 12, 18.

Questions are sometimes found without an inter- $h$. rogative particle, esp. questions of surprise; אַתָּה זֶּ
 1 Sam. 25, 11.

ַַ till, over, ended originally in $a j$, hence often
 form is always employed; accordingly when joined H. Strack, Hebr. Gramm. ${ }^{2}$ I.





b. The follg. really stand in the plural before suffixes:






c. בֵּין between. בֵּינוֹ, The suff. of the plur.,


d.

 earlier period, بִּםְדִי (Böttcher §894, II).
 .
$f$.
(points out the determinate accus., §20e):

 plene: אוֹתִ \&c.

* P. de Lagarde, Symmicta II, 101-103, Mittheilungen 231f. pronounces the forms in question to be real plurals.
§44. almost exclusively in the following cases: 1. often in poetry: מִןjon 2. in most cases before the
 with the following substantive to form one word:
 letters with $\mathrm{S}^{\star}$ wâ $D \overline{ } \bar{g} g h e ̄ s ̌$ is sometimes omitted ( $\S 6 f 3$ ),

 from thy right hand, מֻירֵי רָּשָׁ ; $\gamma$ ) compensation length-
 קוֹרָּ, before the article $\S 9 b ;$ ò) before $\pi$ and $\pi$ sometimes virtual doubling: מחדוּט ,מִחוּץ




 (in), (sign of the dative) and the particle of comparison (as), because short proclitics, are always fused with the following word into one whole. The
 ) שְּמֹ (but $v . \S d$ ) belong exclusively to poetry.

בְ with suffixes: ;






With respect to the punctuation (cf. $\S 11 g . h$ ) note further:

1. before a vowel they have $\mathrm{S}^{\circ} \mathrm{x}$ wâ:
2. before a guttural with Chātēeph the correspond-


3. before Š ${ }^{z}$ wâ $\imath$ :

4. before the tone-syllable is found sometimes $\bar{a}$ :








ל before the tone-syllable receives, further, an $\bar{a}$ :

 nected with the following word, e. g. 16,3 ;

 ב-รั in abundance.
§46. Wāw copulativum (§11g.h). A. 1. Before § 46. $a$. a vowel $\uparrow$ takes $\mathrm{S}^{\star}$ wâ: : a guttural with Chāteēph, the corresponding vowel:
 $\mathrm{S}^{6}$ wâ and the labials $\uparrow$ is written:
 ריחחי (


 a sentence or part of a sentence.
B. Use of Wāw copulativum. 1. In circum- $b$. stantial clauses, to introduce the subject, e. g.: God
 by the door of the tent 18,1 , cf. 19,1 . Also so as, at the same time, to bring out a contrast, e. g.: What

 18, 12; I have ventured to speak רָאָּבִּי עָּפָר רָּאֶּר although I am dust and ashes 18, 27.-Also in complex nominal sentences, e. g.: Wherefore wilt thou stand

 "אֹx seeing ye hate me 26,27 .
2. To express the ground or reason, e. g.: Now I know that thou fearest God, חְשָׁ hast not withheld 22, 12 ; hinder me not位 since J. hath prospered my way 24,56, cf. $20,3$. $\psi 7,10.60,13$.
d. 3. To introduce final clauses (that, in order that), mostly after the imptv., but also after the jussive, Isa. 5, 19, and cohortative ( $\$ 47 \mathrm{~g}$ ), Job 32, 20; occasionally, too, after the impf., 1 Kings 22, 20.

The verb following 1 stands $\alpha$ ) in the cohortative (1. pers.) or $\beta$ ) in the jussive (2. and 3. pers.). Exx.: a) Give me a possession of a burying-place רֶקְּבְּרֶה that I may bury 23,4 ; bring it to me eat 27,4 ; bring them out ריגְדָּה אֹאָם that we may know them 19,5 , cf. $24,56.27,25.29,21 \& c$. Isa. 5,19 ;
 him alone 7, 3; entreat Jahwè
 may help thee Prov. 20, 22; who will persuade Ahab
 22,20 . -The jussive is often not recognisable as such (cf. §47e): Bring her forth רְתְשָּרָ that she may be bur-
 may find relief Job 32, 20.

## D. THE VERB (§§47—80).

§ 47. Tenses and Moods, how expressed. $\S_{a} 47$. The Hebrew verb has no special forms by which to express the time of an action (present, past, future); instead of this the action is represented only as being completed or uncompleted: Perfect and Imperfect.

The perf. accordingly serves for the most part to $b$. indicate the past; it is, besides, employed in prophecies particularly, and in asseverations, because in these the action is regarded as certain, i. e. practically as completed.

The Hebrew impf. (often, but with less propriety, c. termed future), as denoting the unfinished action, is very often employed to express the future, then also to express such actions as ought to happen ["thou wilt not kill" ="thou shalt not kill"], and such as are conceived as possible, permitted, becoming (Potential).

Both moods (this appellation is according to the $d$. foregoing more suitable than the misleading "tenses") may be used to give expression to general truths known by experience, which are rendered in English by the present, according as the event in question is regarded as one that has regularly taken place in the past, or as one continually recurring and
therefore belonging also to the future; e. g. $\psi 10,3$ "for the wicked boasteth (הֵּ perf.) of his heart's desire" and Prov. 1, 16 "for the feet of the wicked run
 blood."

As varieties (sub-moods) of the imperfect are to be noted:
$e$.

1. The Jussive, to express a command, wish or (after $\S$ § $\S 41,3$ ) prohibition, only in 2. and 3. pers. In Hebrew it has external marks of recognition only in the uninflected sing. (hence not in 2.f.) viz: $\alpha$ ) the shortening of the rowel of the last syllable in all impff. in which this vowel is $\hat{\imath}$ (i.e. mostly in the

 of the ending $\pi-$ in the verbs $\Pi^{\prime \prime}$, see $\S 74 n .0$.
note. $\alpha$ ) Jussive in final clauses, see $\S 46 e$. $\beta$ ) Jussive frequently in conditional clauses, in the protasis ( $\psi 45,12$ ), in the apodosis (G. 4, 12), in the protasis and apodosis ( ה: Cf. $\S 88 e \beta$.
2. The Cohortative or Voluntative is formed by affixing $\pi-$ to the 1. person (sing.: I will, I should like to ; plur.: we will, let us). Cf. the $n-$ of direction $\S 20 c$.-The cohortative and the Nûn demonstrativum ( $\S 80$ ), preserved only before suffixes, are the remains of an old Modus Energicus.

On perf. and imperf. with Wāw consecutive see $\S 64$. $h$.
The participle a) is for the most part to be ren- $i$. dered in English by the present indic.; it describes, in that case, a continuing, abiding act or an event just taking place. - $\beta$ ) It further serves to indicate the future, especially when the event is represented as
 T-ñ nam deleturi sumus hunc locum 19, 13, cf. 19, 14 ;

徏
 a virgin shall conceive and bear a son Isa. 7, 14.$\gamma$ ) Finally, the participle indicates something that happened while some other event was taking place, in which case it is to be rendered by a past tense, e. g. 18, 1. 19, 1. 29, 9.

For the infinitive absolute see $\S 63$.
$\S 48$. Origin of the Hebrew Verb. The $\$ 48$. Hebrew (Semitic) verb had its origin in the combination of a noun with the personal pronoun treated of in $\S 15 a$.

The perf. is formed by a concrete (or participial)

## b.

 noun, nomen agentis, followed by the personal pronoun: hast killed.c. The imperf. is expressed by a (probably) abstract or infinitive noun, nomen actionis, preceded by the personal pronoun.
d. The different position of the pron. is easily intelligible psychologically: in the completed action we are more particularly interested in the fact; in an action which is not yet completed, we take more interest in the person of the agent.
e.

Owing partly to the origin of the verb as described, partly to the frequent use of the 3 . person, we can understand how in the 3 . person (of the perf. at least) all indication of the person came to be dispensed with, and the 3.p.m.sg.perf. Qal thereby to be the ground-form of the verb. Hence too the Hebrew verb is given in the lexicons under this form.* Genera verbi). Just as in Greek we distinguish three genera verbi (active, passive, middle voice), so there are in Hebrew seven common and a few rare modifications of the verbal idea, for which the unsuitable name conjugations - unsuitable, because used iṇ Latin in an entirely different sense-has become current, and for which we propose to substitute voices.

[^10]They are usually named after the form they assume $b$ ． in the old paradigm（do）＊．Only the first voice or the simple stem has a special name，לק，i．e． light，because not burdened either by external or by internal afformative additions．－Recent authorities name these voices more appropriately after the form they present in the now usual paradigm לever

 hide one＇s self；2．reciprocal，e．g．？ִּשְ yo to law

习习ּ
 denotes the intensification of the idea，esp．1．iterative： צָּ laugh，Pi．joke，קָּרָ bury，Pi．bury many；2．causa－
 childbirth；hence also declarative：צָּדָ be righteous， Pi．declare righteous；3．sometimes（particularly in denominatives）privative：שׁׂרֹ $\operatorname{moot}$ root out， extirpate．

[^11]
## 

e.
 tive stem, causative of I. 1. with personal object,
 to hear; hence also declarative: הִצְדִּיק declare just; עִּרְשִׁיבֵ declare guilty; 2. so that the act or condition denoted by the Qal becomes the object, directly causative*: הְגְּבּיר exert one's strength,
 from שׂׂׂשׂׂ) put forth roots.-The same Hiph. has often
 one to remember, put one in mind of, $\beta$ ) exercise memory one's self in regard to $=$ mention something.
VI. Hoph ${ }^{\text {Tapul, }}$ (Hoqtal,
 flexive intensive stem: 1. reflexive: הִתָּ gird one's self, take counsel with another; 3. medial (sibi): : החתּהַּ go about for one's self, ambulare; 4. show one's
 feign to be poor.

In addition to these, there are a few rarely occurring voices of which the most important, the Pô'el,
> * Others: "internally transitive" or "internally causative". The usual specifications "intrans." or "as the Qal" are incorrect.
 stem expressing end or motive，is formed by the in－ sertion of $\hat{o}$（originally $\hat{a}$ ）after the first letter of the stem．Examples from strong verbs are few in number （Stade §158．König §26，1）；more common from verbs ジシ（§73c）．
§ 50．Laws of Vocalisation and Tone． Phonetic laws．Cf．§11c．d．To the law regulating the inflexion of the verb，viz：that before accented affor－ matives beginning with a vowel＊the vowel of the second radical，even when immediately preceding the tone，shall be reduced to $\mathrm{S}^{〔}$ wâ，we must note the following exceptions：1．frequently before suffixes， $v . \S 79 g ; 2$ ．in pause before the fuller，and hence always accented，endings $\hat{u} n$ and in，e．g．

Accentual laws．a）Always accented are：the last $b$ syllable of the ground－form and the endings $\quad \square \overbrace{\text { ，}}$
 52．53），except in：1．the Hiphîl，2．the verbs $\vdash^{\prime \prime ע}, \vdash^{\prime \prime}$ ， $\Sigma^{\prime \prime}$, 3．pausal forms，see §14ia．－ү）Unaccented are the endings
§ 51．Endings of the Perfect．3．sg．m．－ 3．sg．f．$n$－．The older n－always before suffixes，

[^12]$78 \mathrm{II}, \S 51$. - § 52. endings of the imptr. § 53 . inflexion of the tmpf.
elsewhere rarely. \| 3.pl. $n$, three times $; \cdots$. Was it originally $\hat{u} n a$ (old plural ending of masc. nouns)?
b. . 2. sg. m. times in K ${ }^{\circ}$ thîbh תת, before suff. always $\boldsymbol{\Pi}$,
 2. pl. f. is, no example with suffix.

> c.

1. sg. 7 (cf.
§ 52.
a. 2. sg.f. - (cf. $\hat{\imath}$ in $a t t \hat{\imath})$.
b. this old ending of the pl. f. cf. the Aramaic $;-$, and

c. it; not unfrequently, however, it seems to have no appreciable value.
§ 53.
vore. $\boldsymbol{\pi}$ - affixed to the ground-form often serves to strengthen
$a . * * * ⿻$. (Originally the preformative was in most cases $j a ̆$, s. §57d). 3.sg.f. ${ }^{* * *}$. ( $n$ sign of the fem.). 3. pl. $m$. $\rightarrow^{* * *}$; the older ending $\eta^{-n}$ esp. in and immediately
 with twofold indication of the gender. Before suffixes $9^{* * *}$ ค, cf. $\S 79 \mathrm{~d} \beta$.
b. 2. sg.m. ${ }^{* * *}$ (cf. ending $\dagger-$ esp. in pause (cf. attin $\S 15 b \beta$ ). | 2. pl. m.

 suffixes $9^{* * *}$.

note 1. Perhaps the analogy of the 2. pl.f. influenced the $d$. formation of the 3. $p l$. f.-2. The 1. $p l$. has no plural termina-tion.-3. On $\pi_{\top}^{* * *}, p l . \pi_{\top}^{* * *}$ of the cohortative see $\S^{47} \mathrm{~g}$.
§54. Perfect Qal (§51). The following is the § 54. inflexion of the transitive perf. (cf. §11c.d):

Plur.

 other forms accented - is lengthened to - (§14d $)$,


The perf. with simple intransitive vocalisation $b$. (termed med. $\bar{e}$ from the vowel of the second radical) differs only in the 3. pers.,-in the 3. f. sg. and 3. pl.




The perf. with strong intrans. vocalisation (med. $\bar{o}$ ) $c$. preserves the $o$-sound throughout (except where, acc. to $\S 11 d$, it must be reduced to $\mathrm{S}^{\star}$ wâ), -in an accented


logy of יָכְלְּתְיו: superavi eum it would doubtless be pronounced $j^{\text {e }}$ kholtèm. the ground-form without any difference of meaning. In such cases $\bar{e}$ alone is used in pause and before suffixes: and ancon but always $=$ NNN. -2 . In many cases owing to the non-occurrence of the pausal ground-form the fact that a verb had originally an intransitive formation is now to be gathered only from the derived forms. Thus we have e.g. six times (not in pause), but int in .
§ 55.
forms:

1. לקְe, Arab. qatl. Only in verbs that have $a$ in the imperf., e. g. שְׁכַּ; esp. in verbs med. gutt. before
 (f.) calling out; without suff.


 was old 24,36 .-The fem. ending is more common
 §74.

Verbs med. $\bar{e}$ form their inf. mostly in $\bar{o}:$ : .

In composition with $ל$ we find complete close of the syllable: .

Before suffixes the characteristic vowel ( $a$ thinned to $i$ ) appears in most cases under the first letter of
 25,29 ), -the syllable being loosely closed before suffs. beginning with a vowel: בִּקָּמְדוֹ at his standing 41, 46,
 רד my overthrowing 19, 21.
§56. Imperative Qal (cf. §52).
 In pause:
 In pause:

Imptv. always in $a$ where the impf. has $a$. $b$.
Before the endings $\pi-, \eta, \square$, the characteristic $c$. vowel appears under the first radical. Loose close of syllable: (§ּחָּה (§52c) write, I pray. $\breve{a}$ is always thin-
 always before — and $\because$, e g. .
 ก

The ground-form of the imptv. in $o$ has ŏ under $d$. the first radical also before suffixes: :כָּחָּם write them,
 Tu derelinquite eam. - For the imptv. in $a$ before suffs. cf. $\S 79 \mathrm{~g}$.
§57. Imperfect Qal (cf. §53). The transit. impf. § 57. is as follows:
H. Strack, Hebr. Gramm. ${ }^{2}$ I.

Plur.

有 $f$.


Singul.

有
1.

b. The intrans. impf. has $\breve{a}$ (in pause $\bar{a}$ )
 intransitive pronunciation are also formed from many verbs that have only $a$ in the perf., e. g. רָׁw impf. only יִשְַּׁבּ; but by no means from all verbs with intrans. signification, cf. e. g.
c. $\quad \hat{\imath}$ and $\hat{\mu} n$ :
d. In the preformatives the original $\breve{a}$ (cf. Arab. jaqtulu) has been thinned to $\grave{\imath}$ (§§ $£ 11 \mathrm{f} .65 \mathrm{f} .71 \mathrm{~m} .73 \mathrm{k}$ ); but in the 1. $s g$. to - , a result due to the preference of

§58. §58. Participle Qal. The part. in the active
 for the most part



b.
note 1. Forms like רָּ רָּבּ hungry (from verbs med. $\bar{e}$ ) are not so much real participles as rather verbal adjectives, to which in Arabic the adjectival formation $q$ ătul corresponds (W. Wright, Arabic Grammar $\S 230$ Rem. a, $\S 232$ No. 3). Inflexion $v$. $\S 25 f$.g.h.
2. From verbs med. $\bar{o}$ only רixq Jer. 22, 25. 39, 17 is found c. used as a verbal adjective (participle).
§ 59. II. Niph'al, (Niqtal). The characteristic § 59. of this voice is 2 prefixed to the stem.

The $\check{\imath}$-sound, which in the perf. and part. unites $b$. this : with the verbal stem to form and has been thinned from original $\check{a}$ (cf. prim. gutt. $\S 651 . k$, פֿ §

In the inf., imptv., and impf. the syllable hin [the $c$. aspirate to render audible the $\check{l}$ that has been put before $n$, cf. Arab. VII'inqŭ́tălă] has been prefixed to the stem, of which the $\Sigma$ is regularly assimilated to
 (with syncope of $\pi, \S 10 d$ ).

 Cf. §68h.
2. and 3. fem. pl. (imptr. and) impf. have - un-e. der the second radical, notwithstanding that - of the ground-form has been lengthened from $\grave{l}$ (Arab. 'inqătil and janqắtilu), e.g. .
 preserved.

Note. In the impf., inf., and imptv. $\bar{e}$ is generally deprived $f$. of the tone and shortened to $\stackrel{e}{c}$ when a syllable follows with the tone: $13,14$.
§ 60.
a.
§60. III. Pi'ēl and IV. Pu'al (Qitṭeèl and Qutṭal). The characteristic of both, as also of the Hithpa'ēl, hence of the intensive stems (§49) in general, is the doubling of the second radical. sometimes, acc. to $\S 6 f$, omitted: so always in the Pi'el of wp (seek) with the exception of the imptr. (thus but expressly indicated (by a Chātēph): : (Hoph'al), to indicate the passive (Pu'al).

The perf. Pi‘ēl had originally $\breve{a}$ [Arab. II qattălă] in both syllables of the stem. The first $\breve{a}$ has been in all cases thinned to $\check{\imath}$ (cf. however añ § $\S 71 b$ ). The second $\breve{a}$ has maintained itself $\alpha$ ) before afformatives
 quently in the ground-form when not in pause (cf. $\S 14 d \beta$ ): :אִבַּד, an emphatic (ט̌ז) final consonant: and usually when the last radical, or the last but one, is 7 or a guttural ( $\S 10 a 2.62$ ): : also $\S 74 f$ ). Elsewhere this $\breve{a}$ has become $\bar{e}$, perliaps influenced by the analogy of the vowel of the


## .

Note the following: :
In pause $a$ remains unlengthened almost always
before mִּ, and often before


In the other moods $\breve{a}$ of the first syllable of the $g$. stem remains unchanged, while the original $\imath$ of the second syllable has, through the influence of the tone,
 qattil], impf.

The preformative employed in the formation of $h$. the participles of the Pi‘ēl and all following voices is connected with the pronoun (§16e).
 Part. Pu'al: :

The two purely passive conjugations have gener- $k$. ally neither imptr. nor inf. The only exceptions are: imptr. Hoph. Ez. 32, 19. Jer. 49, 8; inf. Pu. $\psi$ 132, 1 ; inf. Hoph. חֲהֶּ (fr. Ez. 16, 4. 5.
§61. V. Hiph'îl and VI. Hoph'al, (Hiqtîl and ${ }_{a}^{\S} 61$. Hoqtal). The first radical, which is vowelless, is preceded by a vowel introduced by the aspirate $\pi$.

In the Hiph'îl the verbal endings $\because-, 7$, do $b$. not have the tone.

The perf. Hiph'îl had originally $\breve{a}$ in both syl- $c$. lables [Arab. 'aqtălă]. The first $\breve{a}$ has always been thin-
 $25,7)$. The second $\breve{a}$ has maintained itself before end-
ings beginning with a consonant, e. g. .nent but elsewhere it has become $\hat{i}$, perhaps influenced by
 cf. חִשְׁקח §74f).
d. unlengthened.
e. second radical is lengthened to $\hat{i}$ (Arab. impf. jaqtilu, part. muqtilun), doubtless from analogy of the vowel in יָׁיָּ (Hiph. ע § §71b; cf. Stade §91, König I, 210):
 of the $\boldsymbol{\pi}(\S 10 d)$.

Normal lengthening to $\bar{e}$ only: in the ground-form of the imptv. הַקְטֵל (Arab. 'aqtil), in the jussive (§47e) יקשׁׁל and before the unaccented afformative imptv.
 The lengthened imptv., however, is written הַקְּיָּילָה. istics: Doubling of the second radical and the prefixing
of the syllable $\Gamma_{i} \pi$, the $\pi$ of which is syncopated in the impf. and part.

In prefixing the syllable $\underset{\sim}{\pi}$ the following rules $b$. are to be borne in mind: a) If the first radical is a dental (T-laut) the $\boldsymbol{n}$ is assimilated, e. g. הַחִּטֵּהֵר qui mundandus est, Assimilation is also found in a few other cases, e. g. חִּמַּמּ prophetaverunt. $\beta$ ) If the first radical is a sibilant, $\Omega$ is inserted after this letter, and made like to it in respect of hardness


wote. In the single example beginning with r , the - that is $c$. to be expected (cf. Dan. 2, 9) has been completely assimilated to the T :

Inflexion as in the Pi‘ēl.-But: a) Before $d$. (imptv., impf.) the second radical seems to have had $a$ more frequently than $\bar{e} .-\beta$ ) In the ground-form of the perf., imptv., and impf. $\dot{a}$ is frequently found instead of $\bar{e}$, e. g. ה. - החnחi. - $\gamma$ ) In pause $\bar{e}$ of the perf., imptr., and impf. becomes $\bar{a}$ ( $\S 14 f \beta$ ); e. $g$. חהּתָּ perf., :
§63. Infinitive Absolute. In addition to the § 63. ordinary inf. or inf. construct there is in Hebrew an infinitive absolute, which derives its name from the circumstance that it is usually subordinated to another verbal form as absolute object, and can neither
govern a genetive (suff.) nor be governed by a preposition.
b. The inf. absol. has $\hat{o}$ in the second syllable of the stem in I, II, rarely in III, and in the single example of IV (בsan 40, 15); ê for the most part in III, always


B. Use of the Infinitive Absolute.-With the finite verb: 1. It corresponds to the Latin gerund in do, e.g. Thus shall ye bless the children of Israel לָּם אָּ iis dicendo Num. 6, 23; she sat down over
 bowmen ( $(74 b)=$ at the distance of a bowshot Gen.
 multum faciendo=multum 41, 49.
2. With verbs from the same stem: a) immediately before the finite verb (only the negation stands generally immediately after the inf., but see Gen. 3, 4. $\psi 49,8)$ it emphasizes, strengthens, e.g. מוֹת תָּn mou shalt surely die 2,17 , רָאוֹ רָאִינו we have clearly seen
 אָֹר בֵאָּרְךָ ;
 not, Judges 15, 13.
e.
$\beta$ ) immediately after the verb it indicates the continuance, or the lasting effect of the action, e. $g$.
 he will always play the judge G. 19, 9. Sometimes in such a way that another inf. is strengthened and a

 all the time $2 \mathrm{Sam} .15,30$. The new verb may also stand between the parts of the other verb: רַיָּשׁבּ הַשַּלִים

 and A. moved gradually towards the south-land 12,9 .

With the derived voices we often find the inf. $f$.
 also
§64. Wāw Consecutive. In the course of a § $^{64}$. statement the Hebrew very often pictures to himself an act, which by the beginning of the sentence (impf.; imptr.; part. with $\S 47 i \beta$; a statement of time and such like) has been assigned to the future, as completed; and in like manner, after an act has, by the beginning of the sentence (esp. perf.), been designated as completed or past, he very often transfers himself to the time of its occurrence, $i$. $e$. to the time when it was still uncompleted.-This change in the point of view is indicated, particularly in prose, by the particle $w a ̆$ (then), $W a \bar{a} w$ consecutive. The term $W a \bar{a} w$ conversive is less appropriate: since generally a perf.
with this Wāw must be rendered by a verbal form of the future, and an impf. by an expression of the past, it was supposed that this Wāw "converted" the signification of the perf. into that of the impf. and vice versâ.
note. Specially noteworthy aren-n", the "prophetic formula", and "חִּ" the "narrative formula". $-\alpha$ ) (properly "and it will come to pass", though often to be left untranslated), e. g.
 cf. 12,12 ; very common in prophetical speech, esp. before speci-
 "then it came to pass", likewise to be often left untranslated), e. g. ニּׁ• . .
 these things (that) God tempted 22, 1.
c. I. Wāw consecutive of the perfect has been weakened to 9 , thus identical, as regards the vocalisation, with Wāw copulative. It is however clearly distinguished from the latter in many cases by the position of the tone in the following verbal form, the tone after Wãw consec. being thrown forward on the last syllable - which finds a natural explanation in the similar'function of the $w a$ which, so to say, throws the act forward into the future. This advance of the tone has no effect on the vocalisation of the verbal form ( $\S 11 c 1$ does not come into operation). Examples:
 stand by my father's side 1 Sam. 19, 3; זָּחָּרָ stetisti,
go out and (then) stand on the mountain




The tone is not thrown forward: regularly $\alpha$ ) in $d$.
 fied Deut. 8,$10 ; \beta$ ) in the 1. pl.: we will go three days' journey into the wilderness and (then) sacrifice
 matives $\pi-$ and $\mathrm{r}:$ and it [the wild beast of the field] will destroy your cattle and make you few in number Lev. 26, 22;-for the most part $\delta$ ) when two tone-syllables would otherwise come together: when thou shalt come into the land and (then) shalt dwell therein 17,$14 ; \varepsilon$ ) in the Qal of verbs $\Pi^{\prime \prime} \zeta$ and $\Sigma^{\prime \prime 3}:$ and I will blot out 7 , 7 , 4, and thou shalt call his name
 and in the Qal and Niph al of verbs $\because$ and $\boldsymbol{\square} \boldsymbol{\Sigma}$, e. g.
 also :7ְ.
II. Wāw consecutive of the imperf. ( $(\S e-n)$ is $e$.



[^13]inis; and she watered the camels and I asked her הֹהּ

моте. The preformative ? never receives Dāghēs ( $(\$ 6$ f 3 ): : ,

The heavy prefix wa draws the tone to itself. This explains* the fact that the last syllable of the impf., when without afformatives, in many cases either loses the tone (of course only when the last syllable is an open one, cf. $\S 13,9$ ) or is at least shortened (hence the impf. with Wāw cons. is often orthographically identical with the jussive). In pause the tone returns to the ultima.
h. The 1. sg. retains the tone on the last syllable and likewise remains otherwise unchanged: רָּאשׁׂמִיד,


 §74u; $\beta$ ) from רָה (


i. Wāw cons. is frequently joined to the cohortative:
 Num. 8, 19; in 5 ఘ山: 3, 6. 7, 5. 69, 12. 90, 10. 119.
k. With strong verbs: $a$ ) Niph al

[^14] Num. 23, о̃.- $\beta$ ) Hiph îl, î becomes ē: :

With guttural verbs. As in $\S k$, but $\alpha$ ) in Niph'al $l$. sometimes retrogression of the tone, e.g.
 ,


With other weak verbs except those $\mathrm{K}_{\text {" }}$. We are $m$. here concerned with the Qal and Hiph'il. In the latter we find retrogression of the tone wherever there is an open preformative syllable. In detail:



.
ジע.
With verbs $\pi^{\prime \prime \prime}$. Here the ending $\pi-$ is in most $n$. cases thrown off, the form thus becoming identical with the jussive ( $(\$ 740-t)$.

§ 65. Guttural Verbs are verbs in which one | $\S$ |
| :--- |
| ${ }_{a}$. |
| 5. | of the radicals is a guttural. Verbs $\left.x^{\prime \prime}\right\rangle \S 75$ and a few $\aleph^{\prime \prime} \S 66$ present several deviations and are therefore treated separately. In verbs $\Pi^{\prime \prime} \zeta \S 74$ the $\pi$ is only mater lectionis. Here, on the other hand, belong

the verbs $\left.\Pi^{\prime \prime \prime}\right\rangle$, their $\pi$ being a firm consonant, e. $g$.

I. Instead of Dāghēs forte either 1. lengthening by way of compensation: always in the inf.,


 2. virtual doubling: almost always with $\pi, e, g$.
 ; in in most cases with y, e.g.



моте. $\alpha$ ) Only exception perf. Pi. ß) Exception תin fluctuate between Páthach and Qāmĕs. \| of ix Pi, always with short vowel. \| $\varepsilon$ ) Numerous examples to $\S b$-to be used, however, with criticism-are given by Arnheim p. 126-135.
II. Preference for the vowel $a$. 1. Páthach furt. (§4d) after a heterogeneous long vowel, e.g.inf. קְ:ל:


2. a for other changeable vowels: $\alpha$ ) for $\bar{o}$ in





also in pause). In the part. usually and always -מּׁux
note. Exception: imptv. in $\overline{0}$ :
3. $a$ frequently re-appears where it stood at an $f$. earlier period of the language, especially under the preformative of the impf. Qal ( $\S 57 d)$. With complete





䜤. The only exceptions are: : 27,41, , Tob 23, 9 and
4. Instead of the original $a$ frequently the cognate $h$. $S^{\imath}$ ghôl, esp. in the syllable before the tone: a) Impf. Qal. First, when the second radical has $a$, e. g. .

 Secondly when the stem begins with $\mathfrak{k}$, e. g. .nsin,
 seldom elsewhere:
note: The other verbs with $\mathbb{N}$ are: -

 :


$l$.
note. The original $a(\$ 596)$ under : of the Niph. is preserved in of ח,
$m$.
$\gamma$ ) When the tone advances for - and $\bar{\pi}-$ often — and - - , e. g. impf. Qal







мотe. Chätēph-Sĕghôl (\$10a3): x to speak, speak thou, (7 forward: :
$\mathrm{S}^{\prime}$ wâ quiescens $\alpha$ ) remains in an accented penult, e. g. $\beta$ ) Elsewhere in an unaccented syllable the pronunciation is in most case lightened by means of Chāteēph, cf.
 of the tone is changed by suffixes, e. g. רירֶשׁוֹM we know thee,

Miscellaneous. 1. Position of the tone after Wāw cons. v. §64l.

 Páthach instead of $\dot{S}^{6}$ wâ, when the vowel of the $\partial$ is

 nunciation.
3. Verbs ter. out.: a) In an accented ultima, i. e. s esp. in the 2.f.sg.perf., a helping-Páthach is inserted; the following $n$, however, retains Dāghēš and $\check{S}^{\star}$ wâ, e. g. 4, 23 for juss., impf. with Waw cons. of the Hiphîl (whose afformatives do not begin with a vowel) the second

 1. sing. impf. acc. to $\S 64 h$, e. g.
§66. Verbs $\mathbf{\aleph}^{\prime \prime}$. Verbs beginning with $\times$ are $\S 66$. verbs prim. out., see $\S 65$, esp. $o$. We have here to do with the inflexion of the impf. Wal in a few of these verbs. -In the impf. Wal $\mathbb{N}$ quiesce in $\hat{o}$ which has been obscured from $\hat{a}$ ( $j a^{\breve{a}} k h a ̉ l$ became jâkhail, then jôkhal).
always in: 1. מָּבָּ perire,


H. Strack, Hear. Gam. ${ }^{2}$ I.
3. 3—42, $1:$ : 1 : further two verbs that are also $\mathrm{H}^{\prime \prime}$ (§74):
 for the most part in: 6 . אָחָז seize: ( 17 times $\hat{0}, 3$ times acc. to $\S 65 ̄ i$ );

 from $\begin{aligned} & \text { ODT } \\ & \text { b } \\ & \text { belongs to §68]. }\end{aligned}$
 other forms always
-x, 1. sg. .
c.
$*$ of the stem is always dropped in the 1. sing.
万ow above and 2 Sam. 19, 14 for
 with Šyw quiescens, is assimilated ( $(10 g$ ) to the




моте. The assimilation is not unfrequently dispensed with in pause, e. g. .
 มּㅜㄴ. One impf. in $\bar{o}$ (contrary to §65ea): : roar). -Exceptions: $\alpha$ ) Niphal, Qal $\quad$ nn together with

The following (in addition to those med. gutt. §c) have the impf. in $a$ : רִּ

 $\dagger \rightarrow$, and $\dagger$ 个

Inf. Qal. עמצ (blow) reject the : and e. receive as compensation the ending $\boldsymbol{n}$ (cf. §§68f. $74 k$ ): (



In the imptv. Qal the same two verbs, as also





The vowel of the Hoph'al denoting the passive is $g$. always - ( $(61 g)$, e. g.


 out Dāghēš, v. $\S 6 f 3$ ) ; Hoph. impf.

TR


 impf.

Concerning doubly weak verbs like

§ 68.
 פער are those verbs whose first radical was originally 9 (Tלַָ, Arab. wălădă; cf. רָָּד child 11, 30). This 4 (cf. $\S 10 e$ ) has passed into ${ }^{\circ}$ in I, III, IV, and VII in part, but has maintained itself, protected by the preformative of the voice, in II, V, VI, and VII in part, viz:

1. at the beginning of a syllable as a consonant: a) always in Niph'al: רירֶּ being born; $\beta$ ) sometimes in Hithp.: דִחְחָדָה confess,


c. 2. at the end of a syllable as a vowel: a) fusion with the homogeneous vowel in the Hoph‘al; ; הָּטְ,



nore. Inf. Hoph. of (

In the Qal we find two modes of inflexion:
d.

1. Impf. with the vowels $\hat{\imath} \dot{a}$ :



 same way are formed the impfs. of: (med. $\bar{e}$ ),
 found, inf. (with ל) לִישׂ. (Impf. and imptv. wanting).



 :

 איָּ v. §76g.-And 3 verbs tert. or med. gutt.: : know, sprained, impf. ריחד be united, impf. 49, 6.
 $\dagger$ †

 11, 3. 4) and

Niph., 1. sing. impf. has always $\grave{\imath}$ : אִּרָרִׁ $\S 59 d$ !

耳市, go, in the inf., imptr., and impf. Qal and in $i$.





* $\frac{d}{e}$ in the second syllable from original $\check{\imath}$; cf. Arab. wălădă, impf. jălidu. Cf. also

$k$.
 persons 31, 44 are addressed.
§ 69.
a.

Qal. The imptv. is not found, inf. only שׁׂ Isa.

 (Arab. jăbĭsă) be dry, inf. יְבשׁ, רְבשׁׁת 7 , impf.



## b.


c. imptv. \& 5, 9 Q ${ }^{\text {と }}$ rê ( $K^{\text {e }}$ thîbh).
d.

§70. § 70. Verbs פיצ פיצ III. classe). In a few verbs , פּר, esp. those whose second radical is $\Sigma$, the first letter of the stem, when pointed with $\mathrm{S}^{\mathbf{\delta}}$ wâ quiescens, is assimilated to the second, as in verbs פמ . Manifold variations appear in the inflexion, as is shown by the following summary:



 Hoph. ירּיצּר.
 Hiph. חֲקִּית.

(יצ゙), Hiph. spread out. impf. Hoph. or perf. Pual.
(יצח), Hithp. דחּיֵּבּב (take one's stand) seems not
 מֶּב
§71. Verbs $7^{\prime \prime}$ y*. In consequence of its semi- $^{*}$ vocalic nature (cf. $\S 10 d$ ) 7 , when second radical, is thrown out or loses its value as a consonant: in all verbs that are weak in no other respect (e.g. קוּ arise, ר be high, return), and in the majority of verbs with a guttural (e.g. פיחֵ rest). Verbs of this class are given in the lexicons under their respective infinitives ( $\S 48 e$ ).
note. 9 remains as a consonant in all verbs $\pi " 3$ and in a few with a guttural (e. g.
I. Formation of the intensive Stems. The doubling of the 9 or of the, that has taken its place to lighten the pronunciation is rare (note esp. a? from קים); the same is true of the Pilpel formation
 generally, in order to preserve the intensive character,

[^15] qanmēm, cf. §60d); ; reference to the change of the first vowel occasioned by the weakness of the Wāw these voices (conjugations) are named Pôlēl, Pôlal, Hithpôlēl.

The active Pôlēl and the passive Pôlal are distinguished from each other (apart from the plur. part.,

Act.
Pass. .
II. The remaining Voices.-Rule for the tone. The endings $\pi-n, n-$ are not accented ( $\$ 50 b \beta$ ) from a desire to give more weight to the shortened verbal stem.
note. $\alpha$ ) For the accentuation of the perf. with $\pi-$ and , after Wāw cons. see $\S 64 d^{\psi}$. \| $\|$ ) The lengthened imptr. has the tone for the most part on the ending $n-$ before an immediately
 Isa. 44, 22 . 2 .
$f$.
Transitive Qal. (§ f.g.h).-1. In the perf. the vowel sound $a$, characteristic of the second radical, has completely thrust out the 9 together with the preceding
 3. m.sg. $\nabla_{T}$ is to be explained in the same way as the accentuation of the stem-syllable in 3.f. sg. . 3. pl. .
2. Participles. a) The act. part. $\boldsymbol{p}_{\mathrm{T}}$ is to be ex- $g$. plained from the ground-form of the participle (cf. §58a,
 the pass. part. קות the obscure vowel of the passive ( $\hat{u})$ predominated.
3. In the other moods qrum became qûm: inf. $h$. and imptv., (יָּ impf. (But inf. abs. קip).

 (abs. מוֹת mortua; inf); imptv. מהּת (written
 (2. pl. had probably



Niphial. -The vowel of the stem, which has be- $k$. come monosyllabic, is $\hat{o}$ in all the moods. Inf. and


Hiphîl.-Here $\quad$ has been completely thrust out $l$. by the following heterogeneous vowel without being able to modify it, impf. ריקים (Arab. juqimu)*.

The vowel of the preformative syllable ( $\S m-p$ ).- $m$. 1. 0 wing to 9 being dropped as a consonant we have for the most part an open preformative syllable.

[^16]Accordingly when the latter is the syllable before the

 is still preserved in the strong verb, but also where it is now thinned to $\stackrel{\imath}{ }$, as in Qal and Niph'al: impf.
 When the tone advances, acc. to §11c1: impf. Qal ?יקּמיָ;
 back; inf. Hiph. הֲרִימִי my raising.
$\beta$ ) In the Hiph îl $\grave{\imath}$ becomes $\bar{e}$. הֵקִים :הִקְשִים and so also, with abnormal lengthening: part. מַּקְשִיל) המקִים; same lengthening in verbs $\Sigma^{\prime \prime} \Sigma, \S 73 k$ ). -When the tone advances: מִקִימּים.
note. The preformative $i$ is frequently found with - for
 Hina e. $g$. or before suffixes, thus hausen, §255i).
2. The Hoph al has $\hat{u}$ throughout. Owing to the weight of this vowel it was not necessary to lengthen the vowel of the stem-syllable. ,

q. The parting-vowel ( $(q-v)$.-To support the long (lengthened) vowel of the now monosyllabic stem, the stem-syllable is kept open before the afformatives $ת$ and : by a so-called parting-vowel, viz: by $\bar{o}$ in the
perf., by $\dot{e}( \urcorner,-)$ in the impf. - This vowel, which receives the tone in those cases where the stem-syllable would otherwise be entitled to it, is always employed in the perf. Niph., never in the Hoph. and perf. Qal ( $\S p . f$. ), but for the most part elsewhere (i. e., since no relevant instance of the impf. Niph. occurs, in the perf. Niph. and Hiph., and in the impf. Qal and Hiph.).

note. Is it likely that the parting-vowel is not, properly speaking, an inserted vowel, but the vocalic final sound of the stem, which has been preserved (König I, 322), and is, in so far, analogous to the "union-vowel" (§si22d. 79e). In Arab. the vowel of the stem is shortened: ' $a q q a ̂ m \breve{a}, '$ 'ăqamtă.

In the perf. Niph., at least when the tone is $s$. drawn forward by the parting-vowel, $\bar{o}$ of the stem-
 the 5 cases in which the tone advances two syllables (2. m. pl.) $\bar{o}$ has maintained itself: they are scattered,

The parting-vowel is sometimes omitted. The $t$. following examples show the changes thereby produced


 will bring back.
note. The parting-vowel is always omitted in the Hiph. of $u$.

 notwithstanding the parting-vowel, esp. after Wāw consec., e. g. $\because$ -
 $\S 65 s \beta)$.
 (


 חּחַּ pl.
§72. Verbs y. ע. -Not a few ע"ף stems allow their , to pass more or less frequently into " (cf. $\S 10 d$ ). Since the vowel of the stem-syllable adapts itself in such cases to the $\quad$, the result is a number of forms which resemble shortened Hiph îl-forms and which are in fact by many regarded as such, e. g. בִּיך he observed. -The stems referred to are: bûn, gôo $c h, g \hat{u} l$,
 šûr, שׂ่.
b.

Qal (§b-e).—Perf. and part. as in $\eta^{\prime \prime y, ~ e . g . ~}$
 1 Sam. 9, 24.
c.
 ロּגי (Jer.).
d.

In the other moods the follg. have in most cases $\hat{\imath}$ :




a) ${ }_{j}$ ) 6,3 in another signf. $-\beta$ ) Inf. Triek 24, 63 along with


wote. Impfs. of the form by their signification to be distinguished from impfs. Hiphîl.2. The inf. in $\hat{\imath}$ is also used as inf. absol.; cf. however $-\dot{\mathrm{i}}$ Isa. 22,7 ,


Nipháal, Hiphîl (Hoph'al) as in verbs צָבּוֹן : צָּף be $f$. intelligent; Hiph. inf. דָדִבִיך ירָין Pôlēl \&c. as in ע" (§71b).

Only in a few verbs is a certainly the original $g$. radical*: $\mathcal{P}_{T}$ denominative perf. from ${ }^{2}$ pummer (to spend the summer) Isa. 18, 6. -Also the Pilpēl
 קוֹקוֹ (lament, moan) from qîn, and perhaps זירד (boil,


As regards the position of the tone, what has been $h$.



[^17]cases, esp. with a following guttural, the endings $\pi-$, 7 , $\because$ receive the tone: $26,22$. second and third radical.alike.
b.


 לֹּפּ
2. Insertion of an unchangeable $\hat{o}$ after the first radical (cf. III Arab. qâtălă and $\S 49 g$ ): Pốēl, Pố al, Hithpố el (orthographically identical with Pôlēl \&c., and inflected in the same way, §7.1b.c.). Examples:

 25, 22 ; 43, 18.

## 

A few verbs form their intensive stems in more than one of the ways just enumerated, sometimes with a difference of meaning, as he will praise,


II. The other Voices. Main rule. The two identical consonants are contracted to one double consonant; the vowel of the second radical appears
under the first. Owing to this shortening of the verbal stem, the endings $\pi-, \%$, remain unaccented (cf. §71d): חתחת be terrified: perf.: $2 \geq 0$, inf. and imptv. 2.

The tone is thrown forward on the endings $\pi-$, - - ${ }^{-}$: often after Wāw consec. $\S 64 d \varepsilon$; frequently before a guttural, e. $g$.
 e. $g . \psi 3,2.55,22.104,24$.

Exceptions. In Qal the follg. are not contracted: $h$.
 คท่า ; 3) the 3. perf. of transit. verbs in most cases, esp.



Lengthening of the vowel of the stem-syllable. $i$. If the word ends with the double consonant, Dāghēš is dropped. $\breve{a}$ is not lengthened in such cases ( $\S 11 e 2$ ). The stem-vowel of the Hiph îl appears as $\bar{e}$ ( $\hat{\imath}$ impos-
 בoñ; often, esp. in the perf. 3. pl. and 3. m. sg., as a: הیּ

Vowel of the preformative syllable. As in $k$. (§71m-p). 1. $\alpha$ : Hiph.impf. רֶָּר, inf. and imptv. דָּ



Parting-vowel. (Cf. $\S 71 q-v$ ). To secure the $l$. distinct pronunciation of the double consonant a part-ing-vowel is inserted before the afformatives $\Omega$ and :
in all four voices (thus also in the Hoph. and in the perf. Qal): $\bar{o}$ in the perf., $\dot{e}(\neg,-)$ in the impf. and * imptr.- $\bar{o}$ and $\bar{e}$ of the stem-syllable with Dāghēs are then shortened to $\breve{u}$ and $\breve{\imath}$, since a long vowel cannot stand in an unaccented firmly closed syllable.


note. Examples of the Hoph. with a parting.vowel do not occur. The unchangeableness of the $\hat{u}$ in the preformatives is attested by the part. f. pl. ร. -izore.

Doubling by way of compensation. Since in forms without afformatives the final letter is not orthographically recognizable as a double consonant, the firstradical is sometimes doubled, as if by way of com-

 in the plur.: : ַיִּקִדיף (without Dāg. in the 2. radical), ?

Omission of the doubling. From the fact that the double consonant at the end of the word is neither in the spoken nor in the written form recognizable as such, we can understand how now and then the doubling is even elsewhere dispensed with. Qal impf. 3. pl.
 [happens not to occur], ביבּלָ we will confound 11, 7 ;

[^18]Niph. perf. 3.f. sg. (ye pine away, are wasted), anton $17,11$.

Intransit. Qal. a) Perf. with $\bar{o}$ : 49,23 , from 0. rūbhōbh.- $\beta$ ) Impf. serval times with the vowels $\bar{e} \dot{d}$ (cf.


 straitened [not to be derived from יציצר]; 47, 19 from

 , shows itself $\alpha$ ) in the part. pass. Qal: שְבִיוֹת חֶּב , gladio captae 31,$26 ; \beta$ ) sometimes before the endings


note. That several verbs had originally 1 as 3 . radical is $b$. still to be seen in a few isolated forms. Note esp. שָׁun tranquillus,
 coming, lovely (from :בx:), part. like bowmen 21, 16


In all other cases the third radical has lost its $c$. value as a consonant: either it coalesces with the preceding vowel or it is entirely dropped. In both cases $\pi$ stands at the end of the word to indicate the long vowel (§2b).-Cf. also $\S 31 b$.
I. Coalescence of the , with the preceding vowel $d$. $(\S d-e)$.

1. $\hat{e}$ in the ground-form of the imptv. Qal, e. g. Tา, and, with orthographical retention of the $\cdot$, before $n$ and $\Sigma$ of the passive perfects ( Pu ., Hoph. and
 I am exhausted.
2. $\hat{\imath}$ (almost always $\rightarrow$ ) before $\Omega$ and $\Sigma$ of the perfect: $\alpha$ ) always in that of the Qal: רָאָימוּ, רָאִיחָ, רָאִיחִי. $\beta$ ) for the most part in the perfects of the other active
 sometimes $\hat{e}$, esp. in 1. sg.: קִּקִירתִי together with

 art thou clean, free 24,8 .
II. Omission of the $\quad$, with retention-in certain cases lengthening or (and) modification (Umlautung) of the preceding (original) vowel:



3. With half lengthening (Umlautung) of $a$ to $\dot{e}$ : a) in all imperfs. without afformatives, e. g. . ירֶ,

 Qal $\S a \alpha$ ). $\| \gamma$ ) Before $\pi$ in imptvs. and impfs. ( $\square$ is generally retained in the written form), e. g. imptr.

of all the voices in this respect is probably owing in part to artificial assimilation.
4. In the ground-form of the imptrs. (except Qal), $h$.

 (§nô).
5. In the inf. (constr.), which receives in all the $k$. voices the ending (cf. $\S 67 e$ ) preceded by $\hat{0}$ : กix
 50. 20, 28.
6. In the perf. the 3 . fem. sing. with the old end- $l$. ing ath was at first pronounced galajath, then gālâth, e. g. צָָֹׁת Lev. 25, 21; usually, however, with a double

III. Omission of the , along with the preceding $m$. vowel or S ${ }^{6}$ wâ mobile before the afformatives $\eta$,

 e. g. פֿ רָ vidit eos.
IV. Apocope of, and the preceding vowel at the $n$. end of a word $(\S n-u): A$. seldom in the imptr. of the Pi‘ēl, Hiph. and Hithp.: (3) and (10) order;

 and 7 즈 (6) from $\S 76 d$.
$B$. In the jussive and after the impf. with Wãw o.
consec.:-1. Qal: $\alpha$ )
 a helping vowel (§12n)
 a helping vowel and the principal vowel lengthened


 and $\S 65 \mathrm{~g}$ ); but with suffixes $12,2$.
$p$ : When the verb is at the same time prim. gutt., the impf. of the Qal (except in the 1. sing.) is identical with that of the Hiph.:
 sec. both לָּ.
wote 1 . Notwithstanding the guttural at the beginning we find
 other apocopated forms of the impf. and the juss. acc. to §ob.
7. Intensive stems. Without compensation lengthening (cf. §11e2) e. g. .

$t$.




The apocope of the $\pi$ in the impf. is not unfrequently dispensed with: $\alpha$ ) in the jussive, e.g. רחתָאֶה
and let it appear 1,$9 ;-\beta$ ) after Wāw cons., esp. in

品 \&c.

The indicative is used instead of the cohort. which $v$. occurs only three times ( $\downarrow 77,4.119,117$. Isa. 41, 23):



Miscellaneous: a) In the forms without affor- $w$. matives the impf. has sometimes $\pi-$ for $\pi-$, esp. in pause or when followed by $\mathfrak{x}$ or 2 , from considerations of rhythm or euphony, e. g. . $26,29$. $\beta$ ) Sometimes, particularly in the 3. m. sg., $\quad$ appears as the vowel of the preformative in the perf. Hiph.

 other persons only: הֶּלגאחּיך I have wearied thee Micah
 ס) הַרְבּה is used adverbially: "much" "abundantly"; the feminine form הַרְהָה serves as inf. absolute. -



§ 75. Verbs $\times$ "ל.-The weak consonant $\mathfrak{x}$ (cf. § 75. $\S 10 c$ ) can have neither a short vowel before it nor Śs $w a$ (quiescens) under it. On the contrary $x$ has
always a long vowel before it as if the syllable were
 $\Omega$ and $\Sigma$ it is，in fact，entirely disregarded by the
 in the intransitive perfects even before $\Omega$ and $2, e, g$ ．

## 

b．
$\mathfrak{N}$ is a guttural．Hence 1．preference for the $a$－

 weakness of its guttural sound，however， x does not

c．
note．The follg．phenomena are also explained by the weak－ ness of the N－sound：$\alpha$ ） $\mathbb{N}$ is sometimes dropped，e．g．
 is sometimes elided before $\mathbb{N}$ ，and the vowel of $\mathbf{N}$ transferred to the furegoing consonant（cf．§10c2）：： with $\times$ also rejected orthographically： cf．below §e．

Effects of the analogy of verbs $\pi^{\prime \prime 2}$ ．－1．Before

 2．In all the perfs．from Niph al onward $\mathfrak{x}$ quiesces

note to 2．：No example of the Púal occurs；of the Hophial only הָהָה Enck．40，4．Nevertheless König I， 617 likewise de－ fends the universality of the $\bar{e}$－sound．
e．
Relationship of verbs $\boldsymbol{K}^{\prime \prime \prime}$ band $\pi^{\prime \prime \prime}$ ．Forms．from verbs $\kappa^{\prime \prime}$ ל are not unfrequently found inflected wholly
or partly after the analogy of verbs $\Pi^{\prime \prime} ร: \alpha$ ) wholly, e. g. פּל צ. refuse, withhold; $\beta$ ) with the
 sonants, e. g. רְתָה heal $\psi 60,4$, ?

On the other hand verbs $\pi^{\prime \prime}$ frequently follow the $f$. analogy of verbs $\boldsymbol{x}^{\prime \prime}$, e.g.
 heal (from רָפָּ), but Isa. 13, 7 they will be slack (from กรㅜำ.
§ 76. Doubly and trebly weak Verbs.


חדָּ to be,


 attached to them, the latter receive the vowel $i$, and





 perf. חַ, with Wāw consec. 3,22 - which belongs to the verbs $\begin{aligned} \text { is } \\ \text { is } \\ \text { to }\end{aligned}$
:

 (§74n), צָּשִׁי impf. Hiph. strike, pass. Hoph. (Niph. and Pu. rare); Niph. בְּבּ ;


 punished; Pi. let go unpunished, declare innocent.

 me forget 41, $51^{*}$; 2. lend, כשֶׁה,
 בְָׁ


 §6f3). Niph.


פע"

 Hiph. do., direct, esp. instruct, teach), inf. לִ? ; Hiph.




[^19] -



 impf. , , juss. 3 f. sg.


ע"







 -יוּבָה
§ 77. Defective Verbs.
בּוֹׂ be ashamed, Qal §71i.-Hiph. קחבִיש put to shame (הֹרִישׁׂ be put to shame).

בíu be good, perf. Qal.—Impf. and Hiph. from §69.

[^20] impf. רִּ (from gûr).

Mo in add, Qal only perf. and part. - Impf. and inf. acc. to $\S 68$ from the Hiph. (which has a perf. and part.



 impf., inf., also part.
: approach. Qal: impf., inf., imptv. §67d.e.f.Niph.: perf., part.
lead. Qal: perf. (7), imptv. קָּחָה impf., inf., perf. (2).
 and Participle. The inf. and the part. being really nouns have usually appended to them the suffixes of the genetive or the nominal suffixes (§22). Since this genetive may also be a genetive of the object ( $\S 21 f$ ), the suffix of the inf. and part. often denotes the accus.,
 tui the being afraid of thee Deut. 2,25 ; ; نְַׁ่: his letting go Ex. 11, 1 and: to let him go Ex. 4, 23 ; 즈ּ his speaking and, Gen. 37,4 , to speak to him.

Only the acc. of the 1 . sing. is expressed by a special accusative form , that is, by a verbal suffix:
always with the inf., with the part. only in the sing.
 ing, when I send Ezek. 5, 16, לְטְְַּּחִּי in order to send me 2 Sam. 13, 16; so לְבְקְשִִֵׁי (p without Dāg. §60b),
 עיָׁi who created me Job 31, 15. 32, 22, but also (cf. §31c) my creator Job 35, 10; רֹאָּנִּ he that seeth me ( $\bar{a}$ pausal for $\bar{e}$ ) Isa. 47, 10, but 3 times also רֹאי
 הֹצִּאי every one that findeth me Gen. 4, 14, \&c.
§ 79. The Verb with Suffixes.-II. Perfect, §. 79. Imperfect and Imperative. The suffixes of the perf., impf. and imptv. denote (almost without exception, cf. noun. This acc. may also be expressed by the particle את (§43f) : This is especially the case when it is necessary to indicate the pronoun of the 2. plur.: $\bar{j}$ does not occur at all as a verbal suffix, $=$ only once with the perf. ( $\Xi$ gran in i 118, 26) and seven times with the impf. (Stade §635): the language avoided long forms; and in addition the affixing of $z$ and $\tau \tau$ to the 3.f. sg . and 3. pl. would have produced forms inadmissible in Hebrew (König I, 219).

The acc. of the reflexive pronoun is not expressed $b$. by a suffix but by the reflexivestems (Niph. and Hithp.);
thus יִּ יְּ can signify only videbunt eas.-For the dative of the reflex. pron. we often find $\zeta$ ( ( $\$ 45$ ) with

 taken unto them 1 Sam. 30, 19.
c.

As regards its consonants the suffix of the verb is identical with that of the noun, except that in the noun the suff. of the 1 . sing. is $\hat{\imath}$, in the verb $n \hat{\imath}$ : קוִִֹ, but videbunt me. Suff. 3. m. pl. in often in poetry, e. g. . 2 , 5 (§22iz. ka).
d.

With suffixes appended the verbal forms assume in part another form older than that which they now present when standing alone (cf. §§51-53):
a) Perf. 3. f. sg. ח-:

2. pl.
 me (from צים) Zech. 7, 5 seem to be the only examples:

 1,6 (2. pl.) are the only examples. I know no example of the imptr. (Cant. 2, 5 is followed by other masculine forms.)

Between suffixes beginning with a consonant and e． verbal forms that end with one there often＊appears a vowel（before $\uparrow$ ，indeed，generally only as a vocalic glide，$\grave{S}^{x}$ wâ mobile；in pause $\prod_{-}-$），the so－called union vowel，which has now got to be regarded as the rem－ nant of a vocalic final sound that has more easily main－ tained itself in the middle of a word，that is，before suffixes（cf．$\S 22 d$ ．König I， 219 f．）．This vowel appears in the perf．as $a$ ，in the impf．and imptv．＊＊as $\bar{e}$ ：

| Perf． |  | ＊＊＊＊＊ |  | － |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Impf． |  | ？ |  |  |
| Imptv． |  | תּתְּתּ |  |  |

моте．1． $\bar{e}$ in the perf．always before the suff．of the $2 . f . f$ ．

 See Böttcher $\S 881 \gamma$ ．

2．$a$ with the impf．and imptv．esp．before $\underset{\sim}{c}$ ．Then often contraction to $m$ e．$g$ ．

 19，19，＂：ニП゙ィ゙：29， 32.

[^21]$g$.


 .
h. Laws of the tone. 1. The suffixes: : מחּ, (and

 perf. (primarily to avoid non-Hebrew forms, cf. §a end) has always drawn the tone to itself: R.
 (Exception Cant. 8, 5).

Miscellaneous. a) The 3.f. sg. perf. with the suffix ה often appears as

 sg. perf. Note the short vowel before $\because$, , due to the
 pause written defective before suffixes: 19, 16. § 80. §80. Nûn demonstrativum. Before the suf-
 the ground-form of the imptr., we often find the syllable an, especially in pause and with a real cohor-
 an, now for the most part meaningless, is the remnant
of a modus energicus ( $(\$ 47 \mathrm{~g})$, hence more appropriately termed Nûn demonstrativum than, as usually, Nûn epentheticum. The vowel $a$ has maintained itself before $\because$, but has elsewhere passed into accented - . : assimilates itself to a following 7 ; whereas a following $\pi$ is usually assimilated to the 2 . In this way, apart from a few exceptions, we derive the following forms:
> :-me,



note. $\alpha$ ) Nûn demonstr. not found with the perf. The Dāghēs $b$. in the part. and the inf. that might be here adduced are questioned by Stade $\S 355 b$ note $3 .-\beta$ ) Nûn demonstr. not before the suff. $7:$, not even Hos. 12, 5 , 5 : suffixes (also with Nû̀n demonstr.) see § 40 .- $\delta$ ) The old plural ending $\hat{u}$ ( $\S 51$ ), which is also found at times before suffixes, is to be clearly distinguished from Nûn demonstr., e. g. Prov. 1, 28 ":

## III. REMARKS ON SYNTAX ( $\$ 881-91$ ).

## A. SYNTAX OF THE INDIVIDUAL PARTS OF SPEECH (§§ 81-84).

§ 81. §81. Pronoun. When a pronoun expressed by a suffix is to have special emphasis, the corresponding separate pronoun is in Hebrew employed for this purpose, and is generally placed after the suffix it is

 my heart too will rejoice
 brothers praise G. 49, 8. - In the same way also: and to Sêth too 4, 26, cf. 10, 21.
§ 82. superlative is periphrastically expressed by the article placed before the adjective to be compared, or by a genetive after it, e. g.

b. The comparative is expressed in the same way by

 to anger is better than one that is mighty; ; מָּוַֹּ מִדּל
 for me to bear* Gen. 4, 13.- \| $\|$ ) with verbs, e. $g$.


 too insignificant for all the mercies $32,11$.

When the adjective is not immediately followed $c$. by the object (or person) compared with $\rceil \uparrow$, the emphasis implied in the comparative is expressed by the

 cause Rebecca had only two sons] 27, 15.
§83. Verbs with the Accusative.-Accu-§8. 83. sativus etymologicus: רַיּצְצַק ; he wept loud and bitterly G. 27, 34; cf. vixŋŋ $\mu \varepsilon \gamma \alpha ́ \lambda \eta \nu \nu \nu x \widetilde{\alpha} \nu \& c$.

The following are construed with the acc., differ- $b$. ing thereby from the English construction: 1) regularly verbs that express a state of being olothed, full and such like, or their contraries, e.g. הוֹד רְדָדר לָבּבְשָּ וֹת with grandeur and glory art thou robed $\psi 104,1 ;$ 눈


[^22]ye shall be satisfied with bread Ex. 16, 12 ; לֹא חָסַרְ דָבָּ thou hast not lacked anything Deut. 2, 7 cf.
 I lose you both 27,45 .
2) Frequently verbs of going or coming to a place. xỉ with $\geqslant$ or - , but also with $\pi-$ locale ( $\S 20$ ), e. g. בִצְּרַיָמָה to Egypt 12, 11, or with the simple acc.,


 but also: הָרָנָה to Haran 28, 10, הַשָּדֶה the field 27, 5. usually with
 enthroned upon the praises of Israel $\psi 22,4$, cf. רִיִשְׁכֹן ם 9,27 , cf. 14, 13 ; seldom
4) A few individual constructions may be noted:
 tive voices of all verbs that govern one accusative in




 Num. 11, 18.-So too, of course, after those Pi‘ēl and Hiph'îl formations with a like signification, of which no Qal occurs in a simple transitive sense, e. g. חִשְׁקוֹה

 blessings of heaven $49,25$.
2) sometimes after Qal formations with meanings $g$. corresponding to the above, e.g. . with corn and wine have I sustained him 27, 37, cf.
 שִּבְרֵי שִׁ:ָָה סְבָבּיִּי ; they have surrounded me with . . $\psi 109,3$.-Generally after do
 done unto thee G. 50, 17, cf. v. 15. 1 Sam. 24, 18.
3) To make or appoint some person (or thing) to $h$.
 thou make it (the ark) 6,14, v. 16. 27,$9 ;$;אב־חֲמוֹֹן
 27,37.-Also the material out of which something is made frequently stands in the acc., sometimes even after the verb, e. g. and God formed man שָׁפָּ of dust 2, 7.
4) The epexegetical accusative, e.g.家 thou smotest them on the jaw (i.e. thou smotest their


With passive verbs the logical object sometimes stands in the accusative (to be approximately rendered in English by the indefinite "they", Germ. man), e. g.

 thy name any more Abram 17, 5; cf. 21, 5. 8. 27, 42. 40, 20.
§ 84. a. single Idea. In the Hebrew language which has comparatively few adjectives there is also but a small number of adverbs, and hence the notion expressed by a verb is often more precisely determined by an additional verb instead of by an adverb*. Note par-
 riedly; הירִיְּנָּה ; much. Examples in the sequel.

Verbs that express, whether by themselves or with other words, only the modality or nearer definition of an action are followed by the main idea 1) gener-






[^23]
 has prayed much 1 Sam. 1, 12, cf. $\psi 78,38$; הַַַּבְּבִּיהִ who is throned on high but looketh deep down $\psi 113,5.6[\because v . \S 20 b]$.
2) Not unfrequently in the inf. without ל. E. g.: c.

 yine then they hated him yet the more Gen. 37, 5.

моте. a.) That the inf. occurs more frequently with than $d$. without 3 may be seen from the following data: with 329 times, simple inf. 9 times [Deut. 4, Sam. 1, Kg. 1, Isa. 2, Job 1]; with $\vdots 19$ times, inf. only 3 times, inf. only Isa. 1,$16 ; \mathfrak{}\}$
 \} 63 , inf. 24, Wāw and finite verb ( $v$. with simple inf. not at all; $\overline{\text { E }}$ with 331 , inf. 8. - $\beta$ ) In the case of some verbs both constructions are about equally common, e.g.筒 play sweetly.
3) As a finite verb with Wāw. Particularly often after שׁׂ e. e. g.


 45, 9, cf. v. 13. 24, 18. 20 ; וַמְּמֵר רַתֵרֶד 1 Sam. 25, 23.
4) As a finite verb without Wāw. E.g. אָשׁוּבָה אֶרְעֶה ;


 $\psi 51,4$.
B. THE SENTENCE IN GENERAL. (§S 85-86).
§ 85. §85. Distinction between Nominal and Verbal Sentences.
I. A verbal sentence begins with a finite verb. Since the latter in Hebrew already contains its sub-
 follows to indicate the subject has really an appo-
 slumbers not and sleeps not, (namely) Israel's keeper.
b.

Usual order: (negation), verb, (subject), object. (cf. §83b) 6, 13.-Deviations of various sorts occur when special emphasis rests on any member of the sentence, e.g. precedence of the ob-
 is the earth full.
c.
II. The nominal sentence. A. The simple nominal sentence consists of subject (subst. or pron.) and predicate (subst., adj. or part.). There is in Hebrew no special expression for the copula (am, art, is, \&c.).*

[^24]Usual order: Subject, predicate; e. g. תִּ
 when it is meant to give special emphasis to the predicate:

An adjective in the predicate stands generally be- $d$.

B. A complex nominal sentence is one whose pre- e. dicate is a sentence, which may be either $\alpha$ ) a nominal sentence or $\beta$ ) a verbal sentence. Examples, to $\alpha$ ):
 lingplace, i.e. cypresses are the stork's dwellingplace. To $\beta$ ): :
§ 86. Subject and Predicate. To the rule, $\S 86$. which also holds good in Hebrew, that the predicate agrees in gender and number with the subject, the following exceptions are to be noted:

1) Instead of in the dual (which is wanting) ad- $b$. jectives (participles) and verbs stand in the plural,

2) Constructio ad sensum. a) With singular subjs. c. that contain a collective notion the verb often appears

 25, 16; ת are they, $i$. e.: the three branches are three days $40,12, \mathrm{cf} .40,18$. 41, 26. 34, 21.

 $\beta$ ) Sing. with nouns that have a plural form but denote only a unity (§19d). Always with צִֹֹֻּים and

 tion with
3) With plurals that designate animals, members of the body or lifeless objects, the verbal predicate is




e.
 expressions (especially when the plural subj. is a part.) the sing. of the pred. is to be explained as distributive (each of them, every one that).
4) The verbal predicate when standing at the beginning of the sentence often remains in the masc. sing., e. g. יְחִי מְּאֹרֹת let there be luminaries 1,14 ;
 Cf. $\psi 57,2.124,5$.
$g$.
note. It is found in a very few cases in the masc. plur. be-


[^25]5) If the subject consists of a noun with a follow- $h$. ing genetive the predicate frequently agrees with the gen. when the latter contains the main idea, e.g.
 1 Sam. 2, 4.
6) If the predicate belongs to several subjects $i$. connected by $ๆ$ "and", it stands in the plural when following them (e.g.8,22); when preceding them not

 33, 7.

## C. PARTICULAR KINDS OF SENTENCES. (§§ 87-91).

§87. Relative Sentences. Chief characteristic: §87. Relative sentences are introduced by the sign of rela-
 the main that of independent sentences. Examples:


 I have brought thee out of Ur Kaśdîm. 'אֲִִי ה'אֶשֶׁר חֶר ' $\quad \mathrm{y}$ I am Jahwe, that brought thee out \&c. 15, 7;

[^26]

 דַדַבְּי צֲּשֶׁר ; the maiden to whom I shall say 24,14 חַקָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁרך ; my way, which I go 24,
 Ne place whither we shall come 20, 13 ; Jahwe, before whom (in whose sight) I have walked 24,40, cf. 48,15 ; אָחִיו צֶּשֶׁר his brother, on whose hand was the scarlet
 whose anguish of soul we saw $42,21$.
note. The examples given above show that the word expressing the more precise reference of the relative particle is preferably separated from צֶשֶּ tree on which is the fruit of a tree 1, 29; the land of Hawila


The complement of therelative particle is omitted: a) always when it would be a pronoun in the nom. case. E. g. א̣ they (are) with him;
 14,5; ; 3, 3;

d.
note. Exceptions sometimes in negative sentences: -

 M, 3 (Thadj.). In these cases the pron. is to be explained
acc. to $\S 85 c$ note. In a verbal sentence the complement is found only in 2 Kings 22, 13 (König I, 136).
३) In most cases, when it would be a pronoun $e$.


 created 6, 7; הָאָרֶץ צֻשֶׁר אַרְקֶּד the land which I shall show thee 12,1 , cf. $15,14.17,21.19,19.20,3.25,10$ \&c
 こrity the set time which God had announced 21, 2; the smell of the field which J. has blessed 27, 27 (otherwise $v$.

$\gamma$ ) In many cases where the complement would $f$. be a preposition with a suffix, a locative particle or such like. Examples: : בַּלָּ in in the place

 וְיָּ ! yet five years in which there will be no ploughing and no harvesting 45, 6. Here, probably, belong



אֲּשׁׂ frequently stands for "he who", "that which". g. In this case the preposition that ought to have stood before the pronoun omitted is placed immediately

and that which he did was evil in the eyes of J. 38, 10; and that what ye shall say unto me I will give 34,11 , cf. 18, 17. $39,23.41,55$; ใּ לּ that, which thou hast done to him 27,45 , cf. $9,24.28,15$; that which was in the city they took away 34,28 ;笑 and he said to him who was (set) over his house, i. e. to his house-steward 43, 16, cf.


 he hath got all of that which was our father's 31,1 ; make them chief herdsmen
 he with whom it (the cup) is found shall be my bondman 44, 10.

The construct state is found a few times before
 the place where . . 39, 20. 40, 3.

אֻׁׂ is omitted (sometimes in ordinary, frequently in poetical language): $\alpha$ ) when followed by no complement, e.g.


 which thou hast broken rejoice $\psi 51,10$.
$\beta$ ) When followed by the complement, e. g.: and $k$.
 they ought to walk Ex. 18, 20.
$\gamma)$ When
 you Isa. 41, 24.

In that case the substantive elucidated stands $m$. not unfrequently in the constr. state, in particular: a) when it is a noun denoting time or place, e.g.
 the years wherein we have experienced misfortune $\psi 90,15$; course with them $1 \mathrm{Sam} .25,15$; cf. also $\S 21 \mathrm{~h}$. $-\beta$ ) always when אֲאֶׂ would be equivalent to "of him who" \&c.,

 (the whole [of that which] belonged to him) G. 39, 4; the speech of one whom I knew not $\psi 81,6$.
§ 88. Conditional Sentences. denotes §88. pure condition and accordingly corresponds to the ${ }^{a}$. Lat. si, and the Gk. si. is really, or at least probably, not fulfilled in the present or will not be fulfilled in the future. - as conditional particle signifies "granted that", cf. Gk. हैáv. An instructive passage for the difference between

b. a) The main clause (apodosis) is frequently introduced by 7 consec. $(33,10)$, more rarely by 7 copul. ( —ß) To give special emphasis are employed: כִּ בַּתָה. 31, 42. 43, 10 and 2 Sam. 2, 7 (surely then, then indeed), rarely: Isa. 7, 9. - ) The main clause often follows without an introductory particle: 20, 7. 24, 49. 43,4 , especially when it opens with a negation: 44,23 and often.
c. The main facts in regard to the tenses that are found in the conditional clauses (protases) may be
 if your youngest brother come not down with you, ye shall not . . 43,4 ; the perf. in the sense of the Latin future-perfect is rare: every one that remaineth in Jerusalem shall be called holy, אִם רָחַץ 4, 4. The perf. is regularly used to express a con-

 as I trust I have, then . . 18, 3, cf. 33, 10. 47, 29.
 our brother with us, then . . 43,4 , cf. 20, 7. 24, 49.-

 if Jahwe had wished....
 people were (now) obedient, I would humble their
 and if the princes will hear..., say unto them Jer.

, לֹלּ, if not, is almost always accompanied $d$. by the perfect (for it signifies: "if what really is were
 שִׁin if the God of my father had not been with me, verily thou hadst sent me away with empty hands
 had not delayed, we had certainly . . . 43, 10, cf. 1 Sam. 25,34 . Isa. 1, 9. 山 27, 13.

Conditional Sentences without Condi-e. tional Particle. When the conditional particle is omitted in English, the verb is placed, as in interrogative sentences, before the subject, so that we at once perceive we have not to do with a fact. In Hebrew it is otherwise. Here the following combinations in| particular, in accordance with their nature, readily adapt themselves to the signification of hypothetical sentences: a) two perfects with 1 consec.; $\beta$ ) a double jussive; $\gamma$ ) an imptv. followed by another imptr. or by a jussive (cohortative). Examples.
 will overdrive them and they will die, i.e.) and if they
 ם רֶּ . . and if injury befall him ( $\S 75 e$ ), then will
 follow hard after the men, and when thou hast overtaken them, say unto them 44,4 ,

 רָחָּיֶ do this and live, i.e. if ye do this, ye shall live


 price of the bride and as presents, I will give it G. $34,12$.
note. Many passages treated as final clauses under $\S 46 e$ may equally well be explained as conditional sentences under $\S e \gamma ;$ cf.

 thou mayest become wise.
§ 89. a. sing a wish or a request). The wish (request) is often expressed 1. by the jussive (3. pers., 2. almost ex-

 ऐ 35, 6, cf. 7, 6; ; 27, 9.—Often with
 צیל־ָ יחתַר לֵאֹֹּים may not Adonai be angry 18, 30.
2. by the cohortative, e. g. אשְְּׁנְ I would fain be $b$. satisfied $\psi 17,15$; يֲדָעָ I should like to know $\psi 39,5$;
 I would fain (let me, pray,) go up and . . . G. 50, 5.

 forgive their sin (proply.: if thou wilt take away their sin I am satisfied); but if not . . Ex. 32, 32; in thou wouldst

 17,18, also with the juss. 30,34. But with



Optative sentences are not unfrequently expressed $d$.
 שEti who will appoint me judge? i.e. would that I were appointed judge 2 Sam. 15, 4, cf. 23, 15; מִי רוֹבִלִִּ
 if I but had wings $\psi 55,7$;
 28,67. - מִי has then become simply an optative

 that thou wouldest hide me in Shol Job 14, 13.

The following expressions may be noted as op-e. H. Strack, Hebr. Gramm. ${ }^{2}$ I.
tative sentences without a verb: you, בָּרוּ אַבְרָם blessed be Abram 14, 19. Cf. 1 Sam. 25, 6.
$\S 90.0$ aths (assurances). Sentences containing an oath are generally expressly indicated as such by
 content of the oath, which follows in "direct speech", is in most cases introduced by the particles: "אֻ "verily
 קַ rest $\psi 95,11$; אַבְרָ, verily, because thou hast done this, therefore will I bless thee G. 22, 16.

These particles are in most cases preceded by a formula of asseveration. Note esply.: $\alpha$ ) '

 children of death 1 Sam. 26, 16, cf. 2 Sam. 12, 5. -
 as I live, saith the Almighty, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked Ezek. 33, 11. -




[^27]sure as Pharaoh liveth, ye shall not go out hence G. 42, 15.-ع (14, 22, where v. 23 follows with: بִ I will not take.the Lord watch between me and thee 31, 49, followed
 daughters.

The following have the same signification, i. e. c. they serve to strengthen the oath or assurance: $\boldsymbol{\eta}_{1}$ ) the formula of protestation $\begin{gathered}\text { חָבְילָּ } \\ \text { far } \\ \text { far be it from me= }\end{gathered}$ God forbid!, certainly not, e.g. 2 Sam. 20, 20 where
 will not destroy; - and $\vartheta$ ) the formula of cursing
 may God punish me (if I do not act up to my word,)
 Jonathan, thou shalt surely die; 1 Kings 2,23 which
 at the expense of his life hath Adonijah spoken thus.
 בלְ
 verily the head of Elisha shall not remain on him this day, cf. also 1 Sam. 3, 17 . 25, 22. 1 Kings 20, 10.

The particles enumerated in $\S a$ are also frequently $d$. employed to give emphasis to the affirmation (assur$10^{*}$

 face will he renounce thee Job 1,-11, cf. 2, 5; זיצקָ סְדֹם He the cry concerning Sodom and Gomorrah, it is indeed great, and their sin שִּי כָּדְדה מְאוֹד , it is indeed very grievous G. 18, 20 ; כִּיר אֲמִילָּ yea, I will destroy them (Hiph. of מוּל; union-vowel $a$ see §79f)
 v. §88b $\beta$. "it is the case that" and from this acquires an affirmative signification, is also used like the $\delta \tau \iota$ recitativum to introduce the oratio directa, in which case it remains untranslated. Cf. 26, 9. 27,20. 29,33 \&c. (In some of these passages it is possible that a remnant of the original meaning is still traceable.)
nore. $\mathbf{x}$ as interrogative particle always expects an answer in the negative. Hence it has come to pass that E has assumed a negative signification; and from this again follows the use of
 usually explained from the hypothetical n ( by assuming an ellipsis, But to fill up the expressions of cursing cited in $\S c c t$ in this way would produce nonsense in all the passages where God is mentioned as swearing, (cf. besides 2 Sam. 19, 8. 2 Kings 3, 14); moreover this formula is found in a few passages where it cannot be taken as the apodosis to the Ex-clause, which most scholars assume to have properly a hypothetical character (besides 1 Sam. 14, 44. ${ }_{1 . K i n g s ~ 2, ~}^{23}$ cf. 1 Sam. 20, 13. 2 Sam. 3, 35).*

[^28]§ 91. Transition of the participial and § $_{\boldsymbol{\delta}} 91$. infinitive Constructions into the Oratio finita. When a part. or an infin. is followed by other verbs, which, being logically coordinated, ought likewise to stand in the part. or the inf., Hebrew writers are fond of changing the construction and continuing the sentence with the finite verb. In such cases we must, in English, after the part. supply the corresponding relative, after the inf. the corresponding conjunction.
a) Where the partic. (or inf.) may be rendered $b$. by "whoever, whenever" (ős $\alpha ้ v$, ह̇ $\pi \varepsilon เ \delta \alpha, \alpha$ ) the perf. follows with 9 consec. (but if this $\boldsymbol{\gamma}$ is separated from the verb, the impf.) ; $\beta$ ) where a concrete fact is spoken of, the impf. follows with $\dagger$ consec. (but if this Wāw is separated from the verb, the perf.).

Examples of the part.: a) Whoever remaineth in $c$.
 goeth out and falleth away to the Chaldeans shall live Jer. 21,9 ; if Wāw is separated from the verb, frequentative: Isa. 5, 23. Prov. 7, 8 (so also without Wāw,


 God who heard me and (who) was with me 35,3 , cf. \# 18,33 ; with Wāw separated from the verb:
 have not asked of me Isa. 30, 2, cf. Prov. 2, 17.
 till thy brother's anger turn away from thee and he
 till I come to thee and announce to thee $1 \mathrm{Sam} .10,8$; if the righteous man turn away from his righteousness and do iniquity, he shall die Ezek. 18, 26; with Wāw separated from the verb,
 צָּ to break Asshur in pieces . . and to trample
 and when I lifted up my voice and cried G. 39, 18; ne nat ye forsook the commandments of Jahwe and thou wentest after the Baalim 1 Kings 18,18 , cf. $\psi 50,16.92,8.105,12$ f.; but the perf., when Wāw is separated from the verb: because they have forsaken my teaching and have not hearkened unto my voice Jer. 9, 12.

## PARADIGMATA, LIT'TERATURA, CHRESTOMATHIA.

## Paradigmata.

Verbum firmum (§51-64).
I. Perfectum.

III. Imperatirus.

II. Inf.



IV．Imperfectum．
Cohortat．
 ．
 Tiver B 20 ？
禺


$-$ Ox： 30 R趶品

Verba primae gutturalis (§ 65).
k
 ,

.


;
 מת תָּמֶד. תָּ



Verba mediae gutturalis (§65).









- רישְׂהַט I Ipf. - רישֹׁñ, II
 2.f.





Verba tertiae gutturalis (§ 65).

 2. f.


 - חִשָׁzink II - ín I Iptv. ; הַשְׁבַח V -


 , ַV 1
III . Part.
 ִש゙ְּׁ II -

## Verba

, I Ipf. . Wāw cons.cf. §̧a) .

$$
67 .
$$



. בְפל. I I Inf.
I I Iptv.

品 I Ipf.
 pl. .

$$
\text { Verba פם"י פ"פ I.) § } 68 .
$$






品

 2. f.


Verba פصף (





$$
\text { Verba ע } 71 .
$$


 , קוֹת — קוֹמַמְּתָ;

 . החתקוֹמםם (cf. III) VII - 2. pl.





 2.f., ${ }^{b}$,

 2. f. ${ }^{\text {, }}$,






$$
\text { Verba } 73 .
$$


 ——"



 חָּסב.













Verba $\boldsymbol{N}^{\prime \prime}$ § 74.

 - בִּ

 ,
 .
 ; 品累




 . .(Ipf. apoc. § $0-t$ ) || .(cf. III)


 .

$$
\text { Verba } x^{\prime \prime} ל \S 75 .
$$

 (intr. ${ }^{a}$ a ${ }^{\text {a }}$ pl.

 IV -

הִחְמַּמּא (cf. III).

 חַ



 וֹתְּבֶּאנָה.
 ; (§ $25 g$, intr. מוֹצא 1 I Part.



## Litteratura.*

## I.

M. Steinschneider, Bibliographisches Handbuch über die theoretische und praktische Literatur für hebräische Sprachkunde. Leipzig 1859, XXXVI, 160 p. [Addenda permulta et Corrigenda enumeravit J. Gildemeister, Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft XIV, p. 297 sqq.]
Wilh. Gesenius, Geschichte der hebräischen Sprache und Schrift. Eine philologisch-historische Einleitung in die Sprachlehren und Wörterbücher der hebräischen Sprache. Leipzig 1815. VIII, 231 p.
V. E. Loescher, De causis linguae Ebraeae. Francofurti et Lipsiae 1706. 496 p. 4.
S. D. Luzzatto, Prolegomeni ad una Grammatica ragionata della lingua Ebraica. Padua 1836. 234 p.
Franz Delitzsch, Jesurun sive Prolegomenon in Concordantias $V^{i s}$ $\mathrm{T}^{\mathrm{i}}$ a Julio Fuerstio editas libri tres. Grimma 1838. XVI, 260 p.
W. Rob. Smith, Hebrew Language and Literature (Encyclopaedia Britannica ${ }^{9}$ XI [1880], 594b-602b).
B. Pick, The Study of the Hebrew Language among Jews and Christians, in: Bibliotheca Sacra 1884, p. 450-477. 1885, p. $470-495$.

## II.

*Wilh. Gesenius, Thesaurus philologicus criticus linguae Hebraeae et Chaldaeae $\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{is}} \mathrm{T}^{\mathrm{i}}$. Editio altera secundum radices digesta priore germanica longe auctior et emendatior. Lipsiae. Vol. I:
 (composuit Aemil. Roediger); III, 3: 1858 (indices, additamenta et emendationes digessit et edidit Aem. Roed.). $1522+116$ p. 4 .

[^29]With．Gesenius，Hebräisches und chaldäisches Handwörterbuch． Neunte Auflage neu bearbeitet von F．Mühlau und W．Volck． Leipzig 1883．XLVI， 978 p．［De̊ hoe libro cf．C．Siegfried in： Theologische．Literaturzeitung 1883，Nr．23；P．de Lagarde in： Göttingische Gelehrte Anzeigen 1884，Stück 7，p．257－288， $=$ Mittheilungen，Göttingen 1884，p．208－239；Friedr．Delitzsch， Hebrew Language，praefat．；H．Strack in：Theol．Literaturblatt 1884，Nr．22，col．169．170］．
－－，Translationem Anglicam auctam et emendatam edituri sunt Charles A．Briggs et Francis Brown．
Jul．Fürst，Hebräisches und chaldäisches Handwörterbuch über das Alte Testament．Dritte verbesserte und vermehrte Auflage be－ arbeitet von Victor Ryssel．Leipzig 1876， 2 voll．XLVIII， $806+667$ p．
Paul．Martin．Alberti，Porta linguae sanctae．Budissae 1704． 1259 p． 4.
［B．Davidion］，The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon：con－ sisting of an alphabetical arrangement of every word and inflection contained in the O．T．Scriptures，precisely as they occur in the sacred text，with a grammatical analysis of each word and lexico－ graphical illustration of the meauings．London 1848． 90 ［gram－ matica，paradigmata］， 84 p． 4.
Samuel Ľee，A Lexicon Hebrew Chaldee and English：compiled from the most approved sources，Oriental and European，Jewish and Christian．London 1840．XVI， 664 p.
＊W．Gesenius，Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the O．T．Scriptures， translated with additions and corrections from the Author＇s The－ saurus and other works．By S．P．Tregelles．London 1859. XII，884， 35 p． 4.
B．A．Davies，Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament with an English－Hebrew Index．3d ed．revised by E．C．Mitchell． London 1880． 778 p.
Friedrich Delitzsch，The Hebrew Language viewed in the Light of Assyrian Research．London 1883．XII， 73 p.
W．Wright，The Book of Jonah in four Oriental Versions，namely Chaldee，Syriac，Ethiopic and Arabic，with Glossaries．London \＆Leipzig 1857．X， 148 p ．［＂Glossaries admirable，as intro－ duction to comparative study of Semitic languages＂Driver．］

## III．

Isaak Nathan，ニ゙ー：－－ボ．Venet．1523．fol．
J．Buxtorfi Concordantiae Bibliorum Hebraicae ．．．Accesserunt novae concordantiae Chaldaicae ．．．cum praefatione ．．．per J．Bux－ torfium filium．Basileae 1632．fol．
J. Buxtorfi Concordantiae Bibliorum Hebraicae et Chaldaicae [auctae et emendatae ab] editore Bernh. Baer. Stettini 1867. 4.
J. Fuerst, Librorum sacrorum $\mathrm{V}^{\text {is }} \mathrm{T}^{\mathrm{i}}$ concordantiae Hebraicae atque Chaldaicae. Lips. 1840. fol.
*B. Davidson, A Concordance of the Hebrew and Chaldee Scriptures. Revised and corrected. London 1876. VI, 904 p.
The Englishman's Hebrew and Chaldee Concordance of the Old Testament. Being an attempt at a verbal connection between the Original and the English Translation with Indexes and a List of proper names and their occurrences. Second ed. revised. London 1860. XVI, 1682, 78 p.
W. Wilson, An English Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon and Concordance to the more correct understanding of the English Translation of the O.T., by reference to the original Hebrew. Second ed. carefully revised. London 1866. XVI, 500 p. 4.
Robert Young, Analytical Concordance to the Bible on an entirely new plan, containing every word in alphabetical order, arranged under its Hebrew or Greek Original, with the literal meaning of each and its pronounciation. Edinburgh 1879. VIII, 1090 p. 4.
The Hebraist's Vade mecum; a first attempt at a complete verbal Index to the contents of the Hebrew and Chaldee Scriptures. Arranged according to Grammar . . . the occurrences in full. London 1867. 582, 43 [proper names] p. - Subscriptio praefationis: G. V. Wigram.

Christian Nolde, Concordantiae particularum Ebraeo-chaldaicarum in quibus partium indeclinabilium ... natura et sensuum varietas ostenditur . . . Joh. Gottfr. Tympius . . . recensuit et annotationes ... adiecit. Jenae 1734. 984, 24, 40 p. 4.
Concordantiae nominum propriorum quae in libris sacris continentur, a divo patre Gideone Brecher inchoata [!]..., finita demum a filio Ad. Brecher. Francofurti ad M. 1876. 79 p. 4.

Die neubearbeitete hebräisch-chaldäische Bibel-Concordanz von Dr. S. Mandelkern in Leipzig. Leipzig 1884. 15 p.

## IV.

Johannis Buxtorfi Thesaurus grammaticus linguae sanctae Hebraeae ... editio sexta. Recognita a J. Buxtorfio, Filio. Basileae 1663. 669, 33 p.
Wilh. Gesenius, Ausführliches grammatisch-kritisches Lehrgebäude der hebräischen Sprache mit Vergleichung der verwandten Dialekte. Leipz. 1817. 908 p.
— 一, Hebräische Grammatik [Halle 1813]. 24. Aufl. Völlig umgearbeitet u. herausgeg. von *E.Kautzsch. Leipzig 1885. XII, 419 p.

With. Gesenius, Hebrew Grammar. Translated by Benj. Davies from Rödiger's edition. Thoroughly revised . . . by Edw. C. Mitchell. London 1880. XXXIII, 423 p.
Heinr. Ewald, Ausführliches Lehrbuch der hebräischen Sprache des Alten Bundes. 8. Ausgabe. Göttingen 1870. XV, 959 p. [1827: Kritische Gramm. der hebr. Sprache].
*Justus Olshausen, Lehrbuch der hebräischen Sprache. Buch I. Laut- und Schrift-Lehre. Buch II. Formen-Lehre. Braunschweig 1861. XVII, 676 p. [Olsh. $\dagger$ 28. Dec. 1882].
S. D. Luzzatto, Grammatica della lingua Ebraica. Padua 1853-69. 611 p.
Friedr. Böttcher, Ausführliches Lehrbuch der hebräischen Sprache. Herausgeg. u. mit ausführl. Registern versehen von Ferd. Mühlau. Leipzig 1866. 68. XII, 654, 699 p.
H. Arnheim, Grammatik der hebräischen Sprache. Berlin 1872. XVI, 331 p .
*Bernh. Stade, Lehrbuch der hebräischen Grammatik. Erster Theil. Schriftlehre. Lautlehre. Formenlehre. Leipz. 1879. XVIII, 425 p.
*Friedr. Ed. König, Historisch-kritisches Lehrgebäude der hebräischen Sprache. Erste Hälfte: Lehre von der Schrift, der Aussprache, dem Pronomen und dem Verbum. Leipzig 1881. X, 710 p. [Pars altera "Nomen und generelle Bildungslehre" anno 1886 in lucem prodibit.]
Samuel Lee, A Grammar of the Hebrew Language compiled from the best authorities and drawn principally from oriental sources. Second ed. London 1832. XXVIII, 388 p.
Isaac Nordheimer, A Critical Grammar of the Hebrew Language. London 1838. XXVIII, 280 p. [Editio altera Novi Eboraci a. 1842 (2 voll.) edita esse dicitur.]
Will. Henry Green, A Grammar of the Hebrew Language. Second ed. New York 1861. X, 400 p. 4th ed. 1883.
M. M. Kalisch, A Hebrew Grammar with Exercises in two Parts. I: The Outlines of the Language with Exercises being a practical intioduction to the study of Hebrew. London 1862. XV, 374 p. (2nd ed. revised and corrected [?] 1875. XV, 374 p.). II: The Exceptional Forms and Constructions, preceded by an Essay on the History of Hebrew Grammar. London 1863. XVI, 324 p. Key to the Exercises in Part I. London 1863. VI, 96 p.
Gust. Bickell, Outlines of Hebrew Grammar, revised by the Author and annotated by the Translator Samuel Ives Curtiss, Jr. Leipzig 1877, 140 p.

## V.

C. Schlottmann, Schrift und Schriftzeichen (in: Riehm, Handwörterbuch des biblischen Altertums p. 1415-1431).
H. L. Strack, Schreibkunst und Schrift bei den Hebräern (in: RealEncyklopädie für protestantische Theologie und Kirche ${ }^{2}$ XIII [Leipz. 1884], p. 689-696, quo loco libros huc pertinentes enumeravi).
Literarum figuras optime delineavit J. Euting in Bickell-Curtiss, Outlines (v. supra p. 14*) et in Chwolsonii Corpore Inscriptionum Hebraicarum.

De historia punctorum vocalium scripserunt: H. Strack in: Zeitschrift für die gesammte lutherische Theologie und Kirche 1875, p. 619-624; in: Theologische Studien und Kritiken 1875, p. 736-746 (cf. 1876, p. 554). |M. Schwab, Des points-voyelles dans les langues sémitiques, Paris 1879, 48 p. J. Dérenbourg, Rerue Critique 1879, 21. juin. H. Grätz, Die Anfänge der Vokalzeichen im Hebräischen, in: Monatsschrift für Geschichte und Wissenschaft des Judenthums 1881, p. 348-367. 395-405.
Ad. Merx, Die Tschufutkale'schen Fragmente. Eine Studie zur Geschichte der Masora, in: Verhandlungen des internation. Orien-talisten-Congresses (Berlin 1882) II, 1, p. 188-225.

De punctatione quae dicitur Babylonica legas praefationem meam in Prophetarum posteriorum codicis Babylonici editionem p. VII et: Zeitschrift für luther. Theologie 1877, p. 18-21.

Abrahamum Firkowitsch falsarium et defensorem eius, Danielem Chwolson, saepius impugnare coactus fui, cf.: A. Firkowitsch und seine Entdeckungen, Leipzig 1876, 44 p.; Zeitschrift der Deutsch. Morg. Ges. 1879, p. 301 sq., 1880, p. $163-168$; Literar. Centrałblatt 1883, Nr. 25, col. 878-880.
S. Baer und H. L. Strack, Die Dikduke ha-teamim des Ahron ben Moscheh ben Ascher und andere alte grammatisch-massorethische Lehrstücke. Leipzig 1879. XLII, 95 p.
A. B. Daridson, Outlines of Hebrew Accentuation, prose and poetical. London and Edinburgh 1861. XXIV, 114 p.

De accentibus qui dicuntur prosaicis hebraice scripsit $W$. Heiden-
 1886 tractatum edet William Wickes.
S. Baer, Das Accentuationssystem der Psalmen, des Buches Job und der Sprüche, überlieferungsgemäss seinen Gesetzen nach dargestellt, in Franz Delitzsch, Commentar über den Psalter II (Leipzig 1860), p. 477-512.
$— —, \Gamma^{\prime \prime}=\times \cdots-\cdots$, Rödelheim 1852. 71 p. [hebraice].
 three so-called poetical Books of the Old Testament Psalms, Proverbs and Job. Oxford 1881. XI, 119 p.
S. Baer, Die Metheg-Setzung nach ihren überlieferten Gesetzen dargestellt, in: Archiv für wissenschaftl. Erforschung des Alten Testamentes I (1867-69), p. 55-67. 194-207.
Jos. Wijnkoop, Darche hannesigah sive leges de accentus Hebraicae linguae ascensione. Leiden 1881. 115 p.
Franz Delitzsch, Die Dagessierung der Tenues, in: Zeitschrift für die ges. luth. Theol. u. Kirche. 1878, p. 585-590.
S. Baer, De primarum vocabulorum literarum dagessatione, in: Liber Proverbiorum. Textum . . expressit . . illustravit . . S. Baer, praefatus est. . F. Delitzsch, Lipsiae 1880, p. VII-XV.
Franz Prätorius, Über den Ursprung des Dagesch forte conjunctivum, in: Zeitschr. für die alttestam. Wissenschaft. 1883, p. 17-31.

- -, Über den Einfluss des Accentes auf die Vocalentfaltung nach Gutturalen, ibid. p. 211-219.
Ed. König, Gedanke, Laut und Accent als die drei Factoren der Sprachbildung comparativ und physiologisch am Hebräischen dargestellt. Weimar 1874, 155 p .
F. Dietrich, Abhandlungen zur hebräischen Grammatik. Leipzig 1846.
F. W. M. Philippi, Wesen und Ursprung des status constructus im Hebräischen. Weimar 1871. 208 p.
- -, Der Grundstamm des starken Verbums im Semitischen und sein Verhältniss zur Wurzel (in: „Morgenländische Forschungen", Leipzig .1875, p. 69-106).
N. Porges, Über die Verbalstammbildung in den semitischen Sprachen. Wien 1875, 76 p .
Th. Nöldeke, Untersuchungen zur semitischen Grammatik. I. Die Verba ${ }^{\prime \prime \prime}$ y im Hebräischen, in: Zeitschr. der Deutschen Morgenl. Gesellsch. 1883, p. 525-540. || II. Die Endungen des Perfects, ibid. 1884, p. 407-422.
 1883, p. 52-55.
Adolf Koch, Der semitische Infinitiv. Eine sprachwissenschaftliche Untersuchung. Stuttgart 1874. 71 p.
A. G. Sperling, Die nota relationis im Hebräischen. Ein Beitrag zur hebr. Lexikographie und Grammatik. Jena 1876, 46 p.
 ursprüngl. Pronominalstamm, in: Zeitschr. der Deutsch. Morg. Ges. 1878, p. 708-715.
Geo. Wandel, de particulae Hebraicae =indole, vi, usu. Jena 1875, 50 p .
E. Schucabe, zach seinem Wesen und Gebrauche im alttestam. Kanon gewürdigt. Inaugural-Dissertation. Halle 1883. 44 p.
F. Giesebrecht, Die hebräische Präposition Lamed. Halle 1876. 112 p.
M. Budie, Die hebräische Präposition 'al (\%). Halle 1882. 80 p.
P. de Jong, Over de met $a b$, ach enz. zamengestelde Hebreeuwsche Eigennamen. Amsterdam 1880. J. Müller. 15 p
*Heinr. Evoald. Syntax of the Hebrew Language of the Old Testament. Translated from the 8th German edition by James Kennedy. Edinburgh 1879. VIII, 323 p.
*Aug. Müller, Outlines of Hebrew Syntax. Translated and edited by James Robertson. Glasgow 1882. XIV, 143 p .
*S. R. Driver, A Treatise on the Use of the Tenses in Hebrew. 2nd ed. Oxford 1881. XVI, 320 p.
E. Trumpp, Über den Zustandsausdruck in den semitischen Sprachen, speciell im Arabischen. München 1876. 52 p .
Henry Ferguson, An Examination of the Use of the Tenses in Conditional Sentences in Hebrew (in: Journal of the Society of Biblical Literature and Exegesis . . for June and December 1882. Middletown, Conn. 1883. p. 40-94).
Paul Friedrich, Die hebräischen Conditionalsätze. Inaugural-Dissertation. Königsberg 1884. VIII, 109 p.
H. Mitchell, An Examination of some of the final Constructions of. Biblical Hebrew. A Part of a Dissertation. Leipzig 1879. 38 p.
R. B. Girdlestone, Synonyms of the OId Testament; their bearing on Christian Faith and Practice. London 1871. XIV, 534 p.
Victor Ryssel, Die Synonyma des Wahren und Guten in den semitischen Sprachen. Leipzig 1872. 54 p.
Conr. v. Orelli, Die hebräischen Synonyma der Zeit und Ewigkeit genetisch und sprachvergleichend dargestellt. Leipz. 1871. 112 p .
Em. Kautzsch, Über die Derivate des Stammes $\boldsymbol{F} \boldsymbol{C l}$ im alttestamentlichen Sprachgebrauch. Tübingen 1881. 59 p. 4.


## VI.*

G. Brückner, Hebräisches Lesebuch für Anfänger und Geübtere. 3. Auf. Leipzig 1863. 225 p.

Heinr. Ewald, Hebräische Sprachlehre für Anfänger. Vierte Ausgabe. Mit den Grundzügen des Biblisch-Aramäischen. Göttingen 1874. 235 p.

[^30]P. Friedrichsen, Elementarbuch der hebr. Sprache. 2. Aufl. Mainz 1871. 199 p.
W. Hollenberg, Hebräisches Schulbuch. Bearbeitet von Joh. Hollenberg. 5. Aufl. Berlin 1884. 148 p.
E. Kautzsch, Übungsbuch zu Gesenius-Kautzsch' Hebräischer Grammatik. 2. Auf. Leipzig 1884. 162 p.
K. L. F. Mezger, Hebräisches Übungsbuch für Anfänger. Ein Hilfsbuch zu den hebr. Sprachlehren von W. Gesenius und E. Nägelsbach. 4. Auf. Leipzig 1883. 184 p.

Aug. Müller, Hebräische Schulgrammatik. Halle 1878. XII, 302 p. - Paradigmentafeln zur hebr. Sch. Ibid. 1879. 19 p.
K. W. E. Nägelsbach, Hebräische Grammatik als Leitfaden für den Gymnasial- und akademischen Unterricht. 4. verb. u. verm. Aufl. besorgt von Karl Nägelsbach. Leipz. 1880. XII, 310 p.
Aug. Herrm. Schick, Hebräisch-Deutsches und Deutsch-Hebräisches Übungsbuch. Im Anschluss an Nägelsbach's hebr. Grammatik. Leipzig. I. Theil. Die Formenlehre. Erste Hälfte. 2. verb. u. verm. Auf. 1875. XII, 80 p. - Zweite Hälfte [ ${ }^{2}$ Hebräisches Übungsbuch"] 1862, 146 p. - II. Theil. Die Syntax. Erste Hälfte. Syntax des Nomen. 1876, 168 p.
G. H. Seffer, Elementarbuch der hebräischen Sprache. 7. Aufl. Leipzig 1883, 378 p.
G. Stier, Hebräisches Übungs- und Lesebuch. Leipz. 1880, 154 p.

- —, Kurzgefasste hebräische Grammatik für Gymnasien. Leipz. 1881. X, 122 p.

Friedr. Uhlemann, Anleitung zum Übersetzen aus dem Deutschen in das Hebräische für Gymnasien. Berlin. Erster Cursus. 1839. XII, 212 p. - Zweiter Cursus. 1841. VIII, 208 p.
*A. B. Davidson, An Introductory Hebrew Grammar, with progressive Exercises in Reading and Writing. 5th ed. Edinburgh 1882. VIII, 198 p.
C. J. Ball, The Merchant Taylor's Hebrew Grammar. London [1878]. X, 163 p.

- -, A Hebrew Primer adapted to the Merchant Taylor's Hebrew Grammar. London [1879]. 270 p. and Glossaries.
T. Bowman, A new easy and complete Hebrew Course: containing a Hebrew Grammar, with copious Hebrew and English Exercises, strictly graduated; also a Hebrew-English and an EnglishHebrew Lexicon. In two Parts. I: Regular verbs etc. II: Irregular verbs etc. Edinburgh 1879. 1882. XVI, 208 p. XVI, 423 p. [Syntaxis non habetur.]


## VII.

Raph. Bendit, Hebräisches Vocabularium für jüdische Schulen. Frankfurt a. M. 1872. VIII, 144 p.
L. H. Kapff, Hebräisches Vocabularium in alfabetischer Ordnung, mit Zusammenstellung von Synonymen, gleich und ähnlich lautenden Wörtern und analogen Formen. Bearbeitet u. herausgeg. von L. Ableiter. Leipzig 1881. VII, 178 p.
G. Stier, Hebräisches Vocabularium. 2. Auf. Leipzig. Erster oder grammatisch geordneter Teil. 1871. 135 p. - Zweiter oder sachlich geordneter Teil. 1871. 79 p .
Raehse, Grammatisch geordnetes hebr. Vocabularium. Halle 1883. 42 p.
William R. Harper, Hebrew Vocabularies. Second edition. Chicago, III. 1882. 125 p .
(

```
8
```


## Chrestomathia．

## I．Legendi exercitia．${ }^{1}$


Пホ N N ジ
N

 אֵ תix ${ }^{p}$ м
䏽 ジン
 ם ．

 ${ }^{1} p=$ nomen proprium．${ }^{2}$ § 1 c．${ }^{3} \S 5 b 1$.

טָּ





但 בוֹר, בֵּ שֵּן כּוֹשׁ
 3: אַMp y


元
 Fimp



 ${ }^{1} \S 8 a 1 .{ }^{2} \S 6 a,{ }^{3} \S 7 e, \quad 45 a . b,{ }^{5} \S 6$ d.c.
促䠌
 ． 11 － ？ Van
 2 ．

的


םבּנָ动花 ニ

 ．

[^31] （


积 ${ }^{3}$ ה＂ ח ח רָאֵ

药
的

 ${ }^{p}$ הָּ


 スジn

${ }^{1} \S 4 g .{ }^{2} \S 2 b .{ }^{3} \S 8 a 2 .{ }^{4} \S 2 c .{ }^{5} \S 10 c .{ }^{6} \S 5 d .{ }^{7} \S 5 e$.


ם ַ,
II. Exercitia transferendi ex Hebraeo.
A. Nomen (pag. $25^{*}-34^{*}$ ). B. Verbum (pag. $34^{*}-47^{*}$ ).
-
-


 "


[^32]．
 ， עַֹת
 ִִּ
茳
 ．



范

萑
，
角

§ 24．． בִּ ．




－וּ，
 ，וֹה
分虽

，
ロর্র｜


 ָ


花


לְּ藏






 . , ַַּ

 ,

 :
,䍝


 ַַּלْ
萑



[^33]


正 תוּ ְּחְשׁׁת隹 ？草
 III．足
祭 שִׁuֶn
隼
 שִמקוקָ


 ם דּחָ
$$
{ }^{1} \& 6 e \beta . \quad 2 \S 22 k \beta .
$$
．


 V． ロローツ
§ 29.
צַיָּ

 （2），
§ 30.


§ 31. ｜A． ，会
花






[^34]

 דֶּשְ ם花

 －此，


 Tַּטָּ



 ．放














§ 36.




 בץצִּ

§38. .


 II.


Rep.

 : N
 . § 39. ,


 שֶׁׁקֶּ


,
 חֵּאָה אִּ
 نִּ絧
 : シ

 H. Strack, Hebr. Gramm. ${ }^{2}$ II.

רַאֹּ




 -花







 ם וֹת II.



§54. 5 שָ范 ?

$$
{ }^{1} \S 5 d .46 a 3 . \quad 2 \text { § } 6 f 3 .
$$

－ －צָּ

二⿺𠃊八刀

קוֹדְ

品


§ 57.
 －


Non




 ת תinn ת

 ：ロヘیּ ： § 59. ：

解 ת

§60． ｜
隹
令 ．






§62．．
\％\％\％ ברחּ
 ：צִancin
Rep．


$$
1 \S 17 \mathrm{~b} . \quad 2 \S 42,1
$$







§ 64.



水 I. § 65.

 ,
II. - תַּ
䍝 - ות


 III.



[^35]1 10会 ｜｜


Rep．＂亿品 I ם אַּאָּ ： שִׁ לְשטׁבַע
 －- ：
 T－ －לָּ


§66．




[^36]
 ז－



 N シージ品
 －TrT：N

 ＂ּ｜｜




 ，

 א




 ，צִּ

 ：$\%$ \％
§69． 69 ， ！范
 אַזָּ
§71． ת



 תָּ隹 ת וֹת
而 ב

[^37]ニש゙ּוּ
 ：



 לְקַּ


萑



侯 א

 ה הּ药 －


$$
{ }^{1} \S 65 h .
$$








 ィ荡
§ 75．五

 אַלֹת

取是苳






$$
{ }^{1} \S 82 b . \quad{ }^{2} \S 87 e \beta .
$$





范 ：


 ： －




 ：家比 ：

而

[^38]"
 :




Qun
§ 79. לְקָּ シーּ




 בֶבַּ ְ

 ? :


[^39]

高


芴


 !


[^40]





§80. ©

 :
Rep. : نִּ
 ם ²
范品 :
 :
 אֲת
\[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1 \text { § } 83 f . \quad{ }^{2} \text { § } 87 m \alpha . \quad 3 \text { § } 74 u . \quad 4 \text { § } 46 . \quad 5 \text { § } 65 s . \quad 6 \text { § } 83 b \\
& 7 \text { § } 64 b .{ }^{8} \text { § } 9 b . \\
& 13,9 .
\end{aligned}
$$
\]



## III. EXPLANATORY NOTES ON SOME SECTIONS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

$$
\text { a) } 1 \text { Sam. } 9,1-10,1 \text {. }
$$

1. country. ל here: riches. 2. 2.

 มַำ Wãw consec.
 §63d.
 §68i. NTM Ipf. frequentative: they (one) used to call.
 ipf., cf. v. 14. 27. ה

 ear of some one, i.e. reveal, disclose something to some one.
2. 3, 7. 17. 17. צָּשֶּ back, restrain; coercere imperio, rule over. 18. $\because=1$ here w. Acc., more frequently with ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{H}$. || 20. . ל: in regard to. ||
 of the tribe (as Num. 4, 18. Jud. 20, 12), if the text is correct



24． for this（the）meeting．$\|$ ？ to be corrupt here）．

26．הַחהּדָּ out of doors（on the street）．｜｜27．

b） 1 Sam． 25 ．
 so v． 3 \}
 Calebite，of the family of Caleb．\｜I5．
 7．שix




 （ジ）attack（with words），scold，

17．（ him．｜｜18．．

 i．e．depression．

21．2 for nothing，pro nihilo，frustra．｜｜22．Ex̣ §90a．c．｜｜隹 V mingere．$i$ ．$e$ ．all persons of the male sex．
 24．İִ pray！Il 25．אֵּc．ind．§41，3．
 duce direct speech：utique．｜｜ $\mid$｜דָּם bloodguiltiness．｜｜ 33 inf．absol．，dependent of in tives of the subject．English：that thou camest not（from coming） in bloodguiltiness and thy hand helped thee not（from helping
 27． ning of thy life on．\｜｜29．日ק
tence without a conditional particle: "and should anyone arise .. then will", cf. §88e. \|\| ָּ together, tie up; צְּוֹּ bundle. ||
 thee (to be) a prince.
31. Apodosis to v. 30. ון $_{1}$
 34. tent of the asseveration ( $\S 90 a$ ) is here repeated before the main clause of the oath. \|| - וֹאחת lopsus calami for
 enim Davidis causam ita egerat, ut David a Nabal poenas haberet. \| 'А
41. $=$ תx with her face. || 43.

## c) I Kings 3 .

 §20c $\alpha$. $\|$ त. and without frequentative signification almost exclusively poetical, except after
6. ( ${ }^{(n}$ only st. constr.). || 7. 9.
11. $\S 65 \mathrm{~m}$. || 15. Yren, another reading is ing (with accompanying sacrificial feast).
16.


22. " asunder, divide. || -
 become too strong, she was overpowered ( 72 of doubtful etymology, cf. Friedr. Delitzsch, The Hebrew Language p. 40-42). -
H. Strack, Hebr. Gramm ${ }^{2}$ II.
d) Psalm 121.
1.


 jurious effects of the sun, as in Isa. 49, 10. 8. . 1 . it from . .

e) Psalm 127.
 also here the so-called $\mathcal{Z}$ auctoris). $\|$. 2. (acc. temporis, v. to I Kings 3, 19). \| 3. ニּ subject. \| 5. .

$$
\text { f) Psalm } 130
$$

 supply: waiteth. |

## VOCABULARY．＊

38. 


M，শָ § $66 a$ ．
－iּ־M poor．
踊 mourning §25f．
לన్ָ mourn §65h．
低 stone＊28．
フニ゙ II wrestle §65b．
－x pinion，wing．
－ix gather．
－－＂ex §36c．
－
＝Tָָ man；genly．collect．

－
－
ニーN゙（ē）§66b．
旅 tent 28 q．
放

אx perhaps．
夜，
Tֶָ § $29 c$ 。
［vertheless．
－ix shine §71i．V．
Tix light．
אות II agree，consent＊71．
\＃ik ear＊28．
促 V give ear to ${ }^{*} 65$ 。
－

אֶ one §39a．
葠 66 a．＊65．
药 possession＊22．
－ָ § 66 b；III morari $65 c$ ．
药，
אָחִריחת end，last state．
בnix enemy $24 d$ ．
חַּn，$a j, \S 42 f$ ．
3＂ֵ．ram＊29．
＊The Arabic figures correspond to the numbers of the para－ graphs；$\S$ refers only to the grammar，＊only to the exercises； numbers in parentheses indicate the paragraph according to which the accompanying word is to be inflected．The Roman figures （I－VII）with verbs indicate the conjugations；V alone signifies： causative．Unpointed verbal forms are found in the Qal either not at all or very seldom．

「※§41，2．
38.

下＂1．in truth，surely；2．only．
るご 66 a．
路 food．
2 § § $43 a$ ．
3x §41，3．
－
■
－- dumb §24d．
Kֶ thousand＊28．
Eヘ̣ if §88；optative particle §89c；interrogative part． $\S 42 c . d ;$ x̣ and an oath §90．
nex mother＊26．
38.

ה
－ה零 nation＊22．
jax V believe；II be lasting，sure．
Y ָָּ be strong §65．
Kַ $66 a$ ．
า ixi speaking＊36．
mix §280．
הフָּ utterance＊35．
－
5：
－た్ర § $6_{6}$ a．§64l．
－Wion bind 65.
5x anger；du．nose，face＊26．
HENT §66a．
Nix $\S 42 \mathrm{~g}$ ．
FEx VII refrain one＇s self．
－一安 ashes．
～ニーズ lie in wait $\$ 65$ ．

－
אֵרִ lion＊30．
뀩 be，become long $V$ ．
T－
7 준 length＊28．
ץัֵ earth，land §17d．＊28．
אָּ I．III curse 73.
xire＊26．
38.
－
1．relative particle §16d．§87；
2．that；3．because．
אטּׂ III call happy．
אַשִׁׁ＂（only pl．st．con．）blessed－ nesses of the ．$=$ blessed is the．．
－玉
תی，
אֵ，－（acc．）§43f．
風
$\div \S 45$ ．
콕 well＊22．
－דַּ
7มี่ garment $28 r$ ．
ל7 V part．
בהּ II be amazed；III causat．
家
xim $76 h$ ；V bring．
Oty tread on．
ジイ
－
IIㅍㅜㅜ plunder＊73．

－prove．
－Tַּ choose out．

May
$\because \because \frac{7}{\square}$ womb，stomach＊28．
$i \div$ discern，understand $\$ 72$ ；VII consider，give heed；to．
$i \because \S 43 c$ ； $3 . . i=$ between ．．and．
꾼 understanding．
ח 38.

－בְּ weeping＊30．
ל－
33푸 confound $\S 73 n$ ．
ジるํㅜㄴ swallow．
$\rightarrow \underset{\sim}{\top} \geqslant$ high place（32），esp．as site of religious worship．

㲀 38.
nּקָּ build 72.
7

ージ III §65b．
シFT I，III cleave．
ה－
－morning．
－
－－
$x$ 국 create＊75．
N creator §24e．

－$ク$ ㄲㅜㅜ flee 65.

5n․․ covenant．
구궄․ knee＊28．
Tin III bless 65b．r．

－
－$\because$ III bring good news．
38.

ค rifice）${ }^{*} 28$.

3x불 redeem．
KR：redeemer 24 e．
프ㄹㅜㅜ（23）．
Tits ix hero＊22．
그룰 lord．
＂－（ $\overline{\text { e }}$ ）be，become strong．
Tan man（mostly poet．）．
ราที่ § § 36 b．
2．roof＊26．agog
－
bבּ푸（e）be great．
\} خֶi greatness §28n.
－มּ III break in pieces．
7 7
Mit（§19b）nation，people．
En is expire．
74：sojourn（as stranger）71x．
－i ta shear 73 h ．
－ins belly＊23．
Ne a valley §29a．
\}-9. rejoice $\S 72 d$ ．

ה pass．；VII uncover one＇s self． －b）go into exile， V lead into
 exile 74.
－- 搨 the captivity ；the exiles $37 a$ ．
ח． H III shave（the head）．
be roll 73.
Es also；as．．．Est et．et．
אมม V give to drink．
לอมี่ a）wean；b）do，render $\S 83 g$ ．


ใ－
7 葠 cease．
拄 garden＊26．
Fis steal．
－gi cypress．（？）
in threshing－floor $28 p$ ．
Üーテ usu．III，drive out 65.
－

Tux be anxious，distressed．

$P=T$
－
극 speak 60 e．
27 fish＊24．
Tּדָ fish collect．＊33．
－Tָּ Torn．
ทin generation，$\gamma \varepsilon \vee \varepsilon \alpha{ }_{\alpha} *_{22}$ ．
际 judge 72.

日Ț blood 24 c ．
תทּדְ likeness；image．
－דִּמְּ tear，also collect．（35）．
用荷 extinguish．
FTָ overdrive（the cattle）．
דרין $V$ make to walk，guide．
－T way＊28．
～ָּ seek，search．
－§ $\mathrm{S}^{2}$ ．
דָּ majesty（25）．
7in splendour．
Tin woe！ah！
in goods，treasure．
กּדָּ


京 III Part． vigorously．
הל Pốēl §73c；Pi．praise 73.
－inn noise，tumult＊23．
in，
T토주T rertere 65.
Tַ mountain＊26cs．
กรּำก §74w
2꾸 slay 65.
Tָּר conceive，be pregnant 74.
\％ำ pull down 65.
2xi wolf．

TַTָ slaughter，sacrifice；III sacri－
İ ilaughter，sacrifice．［fice．
तt §16a．b．§42g．
กi， 7 ir relat．§87 ${ }^{a}$ note．
＝TiTi gold（25）．
！
－TיI §29a．
ET remember．
Tir memory，memorial（28）．
！！memorial 23 d ．
－

זוֹנְה go a－whoring；Part．
EIVI anger ${ }^{*} 28$ i．［harlot．
Fi゙T cry out §65．
חity
iet senex 25 d ．
ifit be old．
$i_{T T}^{T}$ beard（bearded chin）${ }^{*} 25$ ．
7 trange（22）．
וּ

ジッ seed＊28．
＝－it sow．
N＝ก II hide one＇s self．
F－T folding of the hands（as sign of idleness）．

$\because=\frac{T}{T}$ bind，bind up 65.
－
$\pi \underset{T}{i n}$ girdle＊22．
＝눈（e）cease，leave off §65h．
＝－ㅜT leaving off § 25 h ．
－month 28 h ．


En spare．
join 1．street，lane；2．adv．out－ side．
相（
Hin seer＊31．
Fin be firm，III make firm，for－
tify；V seize，usu．w．דְ or acc．
FiniTe strong．
אּהָּ

$\pi-\frac{1}{T}$, pl．$=$ ．wheat．
－
חִּ riddle．
ก－กָ，－
חיTVT beast，often collect．
＝－
2－N，suffr．1．strength；
F＂！bosom＊22．
［2．wealth．
－T palate ${ }^{*} 26$ ．
EニワT be wise $65 h$ ．
ᄃニัָ wise §25b．
$=$＝$\pi_{T}$ milk ${ }^{*} 25$ ．
＝nat＊28．
घ织 dream＊22．
Mn sickness $30 c$ ．
－
לֹח，III ל
ל눈 pierced＊25．
モํㅠㄴ dream 65.
T Tiv pass by，V change，alter．
P
Fin part＊28．
＝Пт，in § 38 ．
＝$n$ warmth，heat＊26．
T Mf desire §65．
ח్ֶ TM preciousness，precious
חֵּ wrath，anger．
ר
לֹרָ spare 65.
Eที่ be warm．
onTiTviolence，injustice＊25．
ய்ที่ §390．
in favour，grace＊26．
ก
$7: 9$ merciful．
E 1．gratis，2．frustra．
T KT be merciful，pity；VII（pray［0，2． for mercy） 73.

## ［things．

：vT profligate $\S 25 f$ ．
דֶֶּ mercy，kindness＊28．
内
הדָּסִּ stork．
－
－
 inclined．
$\rceil$ 운 taking pleasure §25f．

J． 0


〒쮹 pleasure；pl．pleasing，pre－ cious things ${ }^{*} 28$ ．
חָּ dig 65.
ץ 26.
TֶTָ halve §74．
Malf § ${ }^{2} 990$ ．
行 bosom，sinus §280．
חָּ court $25 d$ ．
pin statute $26 c$ ．
חקָּ do．＊22．
चПึ่ sword＊28．

Tremble 65h．V
חּרָּדָ trembling，terror §34d．
חדּ burn 874 ；it 1 T it burned within him＝he grew angry． דָּרִּ ploughing．
－ V V deroveo $\S 65 p$ ．

ทin $V$ be dumb，silent．
กind deaf §24d．

БֹTM make bare §65h．
בָּ
חnּ darkness＊28．
กñ fear §26c．
rin broken．
in VII ally one＇s self（in mar－
in father－in－law＊24．［riage）．
꾸T son－in－law＊25；bridegroom．
תลన్
טָּ slaughter §65e．
1．cook，2．executioner．
ַַַַַּּּ signet－ring 36 c．
movinclean，pure．
－בָ be clean，VII purify one＇s self $\S 62 b$ ．${ }^{*} 65$ III．
he is good §ु77．
2゙コ good．
コicilèl §74b．
כָּמא be unclean，III defile，II defile one＇s self＊75．
NuTunclean 25 g ．
コอี่ taste，metaph．understand－

ワーデ flay，IV pass．
hx V take in hand，wish，will
そご V conduct（66）．［＊68。
יָּ
$\mathscr{4}$ 꾼 dry $25 f$ ．
มไํํ be weary 68 d．
－iㄱ fear §54c．§77．
$T_{T} f$ ．hand $24 c$ ．
V．VII．§76f．

68f．

亿inin §9b．

ロin 38.
－n̦il by day．
הנָּ dove ${ }^{*} 22$ ．
－
TM

לחיר ，III

［on
T：－wine＊29．
กラッ V judge，rebuke＊68．
るご 68 g ．§54c．

7 68 f．c．b．
า
324 V howl §69d．－yell－ $=\uparrow$ sea ${ }^{*} 26$ ．
ぞ V turn to the right＊ 69 ．
Fジֶ $69 a$ ，V suck．
7อ్ָ §68d．
＝op I．V add＊68．§77．§84．
－ס్T III punish，rebuke，II pass．
ד－
［＊68．
－ר゙ַּּׁ cause．
5゙ッ become weary 68d．
$\uparrow=7$ advise；II．VII take coun－ กЕ゙厂 beautiful（31）．［sel 68d．
＂Eา §30c．

ごタ VII §70．
ジ
ジャ V § 70.

T⿶凵 fingere §70．
－צּ figulus § 24 d ．
－



「ご §68e V．

x－976 $76 . \S 68 \mathrm{~d}$ ．
אn7 timens § 25 g ．
กมุาๆ §55．＊35．
국 68 f ．
กディ I．V．§ $76 f$ ．
กั moon．
725 e．
－
픈 § $40 e$ ．

ב⿺𠃊ท
，help，safety．

－דּ
V＂ำ $V$ help，save（68）．

าジท uprightness．
－iñ orphan．
רת II remain over，$V$＊68．
Э § 45.
בָּ feel pain＊65 III．
כָ be heavy；II be honoured；
7
อִּ wash 60e．


シַַּּun subdue．
Tפ pail（26）．
ה่ thus（w．ref．to what follows）；
ジּ hither．
go out（of a light）$\S 74$ ．
2 priest＊24．
ニフָּ $\operatorname{zin}$ star＊24．
Tiv V set up，prepare；II pass．
IȚָ
［＊71．
חַּ strength＊22．
פּחר III dissemble＊65 I．
כּכ III infitiari＊65 I．
 with oaths and affirmations

לכ totality，all，whole＊26．

こכ dog＊28．

กּדָ be finished，III finish，cease ＊74．§84．
放 daughter－in－law＊22．
38.

E3v put to shame；dishonour， injure anyone；II be ashamed， be put to shame．
－
信 thus，so．
z：V bring down，abase．
下i：ָּ wing §25a．
HO：III cover 74.
－
5D（hollow of the）hand ${ }^{*} 26$ ．
－
－ร ransom＊28．
lamb．
コロッグ cherub．
$=$ vineyard ${ }^{*} 28$ ．

3
$=\widetilde{T}$ write．
下聯解§ $36 f$ ．
－T
－ทゲう §36c．
§ §45．
x ${ }^{2}$ § 41,1 ．
הన్ర become weary，V $\S 74 w \beta$ ．
－
2 heart＊26．



לTT be exhausted ${ }^{*} 74$ ．
\％§ 88 ．§89c．


ל cheek，jaw 30 b．
－ m II proeliari $\S 64 l$ ．
Ent bread $28 i$
b？
ה
T
דご capĕre．
TȚ learn，III teach．
Hּ
ジ V give to eat．
$\uparrow$ ？scoffer．
Me take（away） 67 h ．
تだ I．III gather．
†
מֶּ very．
מֵאָה hundred．
ה
－


※゙ュ III refuse $\S 65 b$ ．
อַַּ despise，reject．

期
－wanderings＊22．
－ִִּדְ desert＊24．
הדָּ the measure．
永 why？（for what reason？）．
，
ะ III make haste 65 b．$\S 84$ ．

シャ stagger ${ }^{*} 71$ ．

－フย败 birth，concrete family＊36． －iv 1．point of time；2．feast （feast－day）；3．meeting，as－ $x_{\top}$

－ 71 itu．

חיְּ altar 24e．
तTָָ blot out＊74．
ה

กçiper refuge＊31．
－ip want．
－T re tomorrow．

ก゙ミ tribe，staff＊31．
－\％V cause to rain．
＂
E？ 38.
$\rceil$－kind §22i $\beta$ ．k．

シャ sell．
Nでそ be full，acc．§83b；III fill 75.
xン～full 25 g ．
Tッチン

sion salt．
ก
ジン III save，II pass．and refl．
下ミ～regnare． V ．
T将 king $28 h$ ．
กシ่าด queen 35 a．
To？
るそと II circumcise §73n．

מַּ3：speak．
ה
亿 rule＊33 II．
T $\AA^{2} 44 . \S 82 b$ ．－Often compounded
with other prepositions：
＝הֵּ
下解 count 74.
กחָּ

분 gift，mealoffering＊35．
Sip hold back．
§ § 24 e．
ค Top number $24 a$ ．
\}
－露 stagger，slip．
－ ［speedily．

EM

 ＇ 3 with the intention of，in ne cave ${ }^{*} 22$ ．［order to．
，
品
\％find 75.
：

ローּ Egypt．
－
הT：assembly（31）．
EMp place ${ }^{*} 23$ ．

ק P II §73n．
「シ sour．

deceit．
าフุด be bitter，$i p f$ ． § $_{730}$ ；III make
［bitter．
กาู่ว่ย hire，wages＊36．
กِّ
Tunu anointed one $\S 23 b$ ．

לִּ
认 proverb（25）．

ตִּ
－ $\mathfrak{\sim}$－justice，judgment＊24．
בַּשְׁקֶ drink，cupbearer ${ }^{*} 31$ ．
？מִּשְׁקִ weight＊24．
feel（like a blind man）；III search thoroughly 73.

下 mortuus＊22．
no when？
－present §33a．
N pray！
Paílēl § §74b．
Ex：（only st．c．）utterance．
İ I．III commit adultery $65 b$ ． §83e．
$\mathfrak{Y}$
76e．
シ V look at＊67．
בֵּבּיָ prophet $23 b$ ．
ל른 1．water－bottle（of skin）； 2．harp（28）．
bבָּ fool，godless person．
פְבָּ folly．
，בְבֵּ corpse＊34．
בֶֶ §28k．

פגד V show 67.
§ $\overbrace{}^{28 k}$ ．


－ 67 e．f．
シֵֵz blow，plague＊28．
ถ్ֶ smite，push（67）．
קָּגָּ press §67b．
27d．e．f．§77．
放 $\S 67 \mathrm{~d}$ ．
放 67 d．
า7ร，＇亿 vow § 28 m．
ג꾹 drive（cattle） 67.
III § $65 c$ ．
－ipf．§ 67 c ．
river 25 b．
7 ำ vagari＊71．
קָּ pasture，dwellingplace＊31．
חַּ $71 x . y$ ．
EI ${ }^{2}$ slumber（71）．
Oit flee＊71．
צוּ swing，wander around＊71．
5in V §71t．
צָּ flow §67d．
בֶּ nosering，earring＊28．
MTrivir I．V lead §77．
נַה brook＊28．
גְ in inheritance．
II repent，comfort one＇s self；
III comfort；VII have pity on
ن נָּ
［67．
III augurari．
§ § 36 b．
获 §67c．
敢 76 d．－
矜 67 e．f．

นัָּ throw down，leave（behind）， 7ジ § $\S 28 \mathrm{k}$ ．
［leave off．
กこ：IV．V．VI． 76 d．
Tミ ：opposite §280．
－z：V look steadily at，recog－ nise；VII disguise one＇s self
Foreign country．

TO2 III § $76 d$ ．
亿్ర drink－offering §28r．
To：V libare＊67．

ニッグ・ジyouth＊22．
这shoe＊28．

エ゙ミ 1．boy；2．lad，（＝Germ． Bursche） 28 i．
ה＂ีy girl＊35．§9b．
กอี่ 67 e．f．
號 67.

בצ：V place；II pass．${ }^{*} 67$ ．§70．

לs：V save；II pass． 67.
Tַּ watch，guard $67 b$ ．
ニF゙？appoint；curse．
הF：II be innocent；III leave unpunished $76 d$ ．
${ }^{-7}{ }^{2}$
哏 innocency＊23．
튝 revenge；VI pass． 67.
הวְFְּ revenge＊34．
？lamp．

 one．

2 V reach，overtake＊67．
N
V V §76e．



亿浆 breath（34）．
קָּד I．I．III kiss 67d．f．
号 path＊22．
Fiŋ $67 i$ ；make（＝appoint）$\S 83 g$ ．

סְ Sea，a measure＊22．
＝ロロ turn，go around，surround
ごロッテ suff．§43b．
［73．
סָגּ shut．
ס I．II turn back §71s．
OTD horse．
ס⿴囗才
7\％turn aside $71 x$ ．
הכדּ booth＊22．
oְ forgiveness．
סor rock（28）．
TVo uphold，support §83g．
ニワク！！！op blindness．
OTET uphold，sustain $\S 83 g$ ．
ה
Tַַ complain，plangere．
ก®ָ carry off＊74．
EDT count；III relate．
Og book §28．
Enot I．III stop（e．g．wells）．
To V conceal；II refl．
－1．what is hidden；2．cover－ ing，shade，defence．

Tבָּ 65 ，serve，c．acc．§83e；till （the ground）．
ジּ servant＊28．
TV transire 65.
Hebrew．
关§ 28 l．
vitula 35 b．
§
§ $43 a$ ．
7 § §22．
ジּ § §33a．
§
שיׁ：V protest，bear witness＊71．

［§64h．
לit unrighteousness．
＝ל゙ָジ eternity．
i

Hen blind §24d．
is strength $26 c$ ．
goat §26a．b．
ご
Ti゙
ジֶ help＊28．

－
$\uparrow \because=$ eye，spring＊29．
38.

ジ § 29 b．
＝يּำ § 26 d．

Tジャ゙ go up 74.
Hǐy burnt offering．
ה
iover rejoice，be merry．
ก

ジ people $26 c$ 气．
تr with §43d．
צָּ
Ammonite §37b．

襍 labouring § $25 f$ ．
Five be deep．
צֵּק valley＊28 III．
בֵָּּ grape §25c．
漦 answer 74，c．acc．§83e．
הנָּ be bowed down；III oppress，
humble；VII humble one＇s
＂misery＊30．［self 74.
－ 31 a．
¡ジ III bring clouds together
7 تָּ dust＊25． ［§73b．
$\because$ \＃tree $24 f$ ．
ت゙ֶֶ pain，hard work＊28．
ゴジ II．VII be grieved．



シֵּהּ counsel＊33．
تָּ
تֶֶּ bone，pl．תit＊28．
Hold back，shut up．

＝Fジミ § $25 i$ ．
ニズT take by the heel，cheat．
こモジVII mix（in），mix with，hold intercourse with．
＝ine eving．
ニン raven＊24．

ה•• III uncover，empty §74s．
ニiñ naked §26d．

7 푸 arrange，prepare＊65．
לา ָ uncircumcised §25h．

zn vi herb＊28．
הưȚָ do 74．§65l．
－III tithe．
汿 to smoke．
－דָּׁin smoke＊25．
Y V enrich．
－birches（28）．
－time＊26．

FR゙V V strike one＇s tent，set for－ ward＊65．
TัT pray；II hear（prayer）．
TK쿄 III §65b．
า
Unix acc．to light on，meet any חTָָ redeem．
R redemption．
Ht 38.
$\gamma^{7}$ I．II scatter 710．s．V．
Hin snare．
Tr ix shake，tremble．
THE fear，terror（28）．
גלํ․ stream（28）．
－
ไロ judge；VII pray 73.
त：

＝face $31 a$ ； sente of，before；${ }^{\text {UT }}$ ？before me，before my face；；from $\cdots$－interior ${ }^{*} 37$ ．［befor e\＆c． コージロ pearls．

－
Exr II be disquieted．
open（the mouth）．
\％wound＊28．
7疐 visĕre； V praeficere．
op
young bullock $26 c$ ．
TV II to part．
פָּ
fruit $30 c$ ．
7 ำ V break 73 k ．
的

Transgression（28）．
TD morsel $26 c$ ．
กสּู
nh em open．
끌 door＊28．
7
竍 3 small cattle．

＂צְ̣ gazelle §30c．
צِّ side $26 c$ ．
PT TM righteous，just．
PTָ be righteous．
F צֶ righteousness 28.
צִדְדָּ do．§34a．
7
TH？
，vT cry＊34．
7 ns rock 22.
PTָּ
צַּ
ss shadow＊26．

p．）iv

צָּקָּ prosper；V make to prosper， bring to a prosperous issue
$=3 \mathrm{~s}$ image，idol（28）． ［65 s．
エוּקָ deep darkness．

צָה
กָּ sprout，V 65 s．
צָּ pace，walk．
צ pace．
תָּ

Pジシ cry out．
צְצָּק cry＊34．
TETM spy，watch＊74．
－צִ sparrow＊22．
I I and V conceal．
$\xrightarrow{7}$ \％ppressor，enemy §26c．
Tָָּ oppression，distress（32）．
－7
$i=p_{T}$ I．III gather．
－${ }^{\circ} p_{T}$ bury．
－קֶ grave＊28．
7－1p Tposxuveî 73 m ．
צitp holy（23）．
UTY be holy；III sanctify．
p sanctuary ；pl．devout offer－ ings $28 p$ ．
קוח II assemble；III wait 74，？
לip voice ${ }^{*} 22, p l$ ．－i．
－ 71.
\％ip thorns §29c．d．
הדָּ
$\cdots{ }_{\sim}^{*} p_{T}$ small $26 d$.
$\dagger \dagger_{T}$ 1．be small；2．small．
；קטק III．V offer incense．

ת－
Y：D summer．
7 T？wall．
ל3－2 I．II be of no account，de－ spised；3卷？curse 73.
ץ令 § $28 n$ ．
i？nest；pl．compartments of the ark ${ }^{*} 26$ ．
קוא III be zealous＊75．
הנָ parare，comparare＊74．

$\gamma$ end ${ }^{*} 26$ ．
ה
$7{ }^{7} \boldsymbol{F}_{\mathrm{T}}$ judge，leader（23）．
Tקָּר harvest＊23．
Txp reap．
אัָ call＊75．
ברT（e $)$ approach； $\mathbf{V}$ ．
ברフT approaching §25f．
चที the inside＊28．
त
ニドアT near（23）．
꾸ㄴㅠㅜㄴ town（mostly poet．）．
inp horn＊28．
＝थंp V attend，hearken，？to．
ה
7－ $\mathcal{P}_{T}$ bind．
קֶּ קֶּ bow＊28．
Tన్ָ
38.

ำ poverty．
コーmuch；バウーニー of great strength
－［（26）．
$=\square{ }^{\top}$ be，become many 73 ．
กラデำ myriad＊34．

กㅜㅜㄴ be，become many 74.
テニッ，ジミー § §390．
$\mathfrak{Y}=7$ lie（of quadrupeds）．
3ㄱำ foot＊28．
るスー III spy out．

－Tา pursue．
Thl wind，spirit 22.
ํ．ㄱ V smell 71.
Eiר 71；III．V raise．
زタ9 run＊71．
Pッר V empty＊71．
＝rin bread＊28．
בinา street，square ${ }^{*} 22$ ．
＝nin merciful，compassionate．
an－III show compassion＊65．
－กุา womb＊28i．
＝
－ni－III hover over sthg．＊65．
ทํㅜㄱ wash＊65．
Fпัד，pirio distant．
＝－＂strive 72， plead D．＇s cause．
2－7 strife，cause（at law）．

ニニั ride，drive．
［vour．
－רּרֶּ §28n．
Map throw；III deceive．
rev lance ${ }^{*} 28$ ．
ㄴำ move（esp．of smaller crea－
แตทำ small animals．［tures．）
？shout for joy，exult §73．
ก⿺𠃊⿻上丨ำ shout of joy．
רֵ friend，neighbour．
シัา wicked，subst．wickedness＊26．

H．Strack，Hebr．Gramm．${ }^{2}$ I．

ก רֹ evil，wickedness，misfortune
［＊T pascĕre，pasci §74．
กรู่า §31a．

Nอา heal §75．
HETT be slack §74．
กรัּ murder．
$\mathfrak{Y}$
シัּ firmament（23）．

צָּ §83b；V §65．

ysatiety，one＇s fill．
שיבר $I I I$ wait，hope，לֵֵ on．
טָּדֶּ field $31 a$ ．
Tַiv（un）meditari §72d．


קוֹח laughter．
Dử
ジּ canities＊22．
שָׁ hireling，day－labourer．
לว V have understanding．

Tive to hire．
シָּ hire＊25．
푸루를 garment＊35．

Uָ rejoicing §25f．

بَّ Marment＊35．
75.

שֵׁׂ hater＊24．


E

שֵּנָּ hair＊25．
－
亿
Fivi sack＊26．
שטׁ prince ${ }^{*} 26$ ．
－שiturut vine－branches．
ตท לָ burn．
בַּׁTi draw（water）．
 after the health，greet，with ？of the person．
שׁׂ II remain over；V．
in carry away captive §74．
فَّ staff，tribe＊28．
＂
צ゙ゴ II swear；V． 65.

Tํ break．


71．§84e．
שיׁוּנְ fox．
\＄．

שׂוֹר bull，ox．
שׁׂ VII тробxuveĩ้ $74 w \varepsilon$ ．

（
שוחת III．V corrupt，destroy；II be corrupt 65.
ש่ overseer（24）．
שִׁי＂sing §72d．
שִּיר song．
שִׁית set，place $72 d$ ．
בּジ
，بִּ

שָׁ
ジּ
\}

ש
だジ dwell c．acc．§83d；V．
「ジּ
Mend；III send away，$\pi$ ºo－ $\pi \varepsilon ́ \mu \pi \varepsilon \iota \nu$.
7
敢 booty（25）．
نُنِّ2 make good．
تָּ integer $25 f$ ．
Exi name $24 f$ ．
－نָּ there．
שׁׂר V destroy．
שָּ thither．
38.

oil．
نָּ
Tun watch，keep；II take heed．


íung repeat；II pass．＊74．
שֶָׁun year＊33．
نُّưn（pl．Prov．6，10）§33a．

Kictu look towards 74.
ש゙ׁׂ II lean．
שַׁ gate＊28．

نِّ
שָׁpor out．

T눈 watch，be watchful．
MFッ：V give to drink 74．§77．
ンFロ shekel＊28．§39f．
Yモ゙
าッּ mendacium＊28．
－root $28 p$ ．
－－ín serve．
กーデำ drink 74．§77．
ㅍ：N品 fig（tree）＊22．
－form，shape（28）．
ก두 ark．


ーラジท reproof 36
तニッツi abomination＊33．
$\pi$ instruction ${ }^{*} 22$ ．
而 beginning＊22．
＝ッローウ requests，supplications．
no under，instead of $\S 43 b$ ．
－T－lower，lowermost＊37．
（unfermented）wine．
－
ל．m V disappoint，deceive（ $\overline{7}$ ）．
घ．integritas（26）．
프ำ wonder §65a．
ニ゙・•ּ integer（23）．
Eni be finished，complete 73 m ．
ה
ごッ III §65b．
ה
ジM Pilpel mock＊73．
5in 26.

ה prayer．
쁜
त－hope．

V. Exercises for Translation into Hebrew.

1. Article $\S 17$ (Ges.35, Dav. 11). A. ${ }^{1}$ The righteous (man); the wicked (man); the father; this time; ${ }^{5}$ that man; the dust; this great tumult; the sword; the Jebusite; ${ }^{10}$ the blind (man) ; the ox; the dry land (2); the Amorite; ${ }^{14}$ the people (2).
B. Complete the pointing of: $\boldsymbol{m}^{1}$,



2. Waw copulativum $\S \S 11$ g. h. 46 (G 104, 2. D 15). A. ${ }^{1}$ The head and the foot; the great and terrible God (پیn); David and Solomon; Joseph and Benjamin; ${ }^{5}$ Reuben and Juda; Jacob and Esau; Sodom and Gomorrah; hunger and sickness; man and God (§10c.).



3. $\mathfrak{y}$, コ, そ§§ $11 \mathrm{~g} . \mathrm{h} .45$ (G 103, 2. D 14). ${ }^{1}$ To David and to Solomon; in Jerusalem and in Samaria;
in Edom; to a sickness; ${ }^{5}$ to Chananiah; to the Lord; in safety; ${ }^{8}$ like God. B. To wisdom; ${ }^{10}$ as the people (2); to the Amorite; to the sin (2); in the house; like the king. ${ }^{15} \mathrm{~A}$ father (am) I to the poor (man). ${ }^{16}$ Thus (this $f . s g$.) did Joshua do to Jericho and to Ai (with Article!).
C. Complete the pointing of: וכמְּשֶׁׁה ||
 החהּא, לרָׁטׁע ,
4. $\uparrow$ §§ 10 g. 44 (G 103, 2. D 14). ${ }^{1} \mathrm{He}$ went out of the city. He went up out of Egypt. He took of the blood. From Jerusalem. ${ }^{5}$ From the Lord. From Assyria unto Egypt. Greater (is) he than (§82b) Reuben. ${ }^{8}$ Better (art) thou than Saul.
5. Nouns with unchangeable Vowels $\S 22$ (G 91, 4. D 17. 19). ${ }^{1}$ The flock of Abraham; Joseph's cup; the voice of Jahweh ; the spirit of God; ${ }^{5}$ thy ( $m$.) heroes; their ( $m$.) heroes; thy ( $f$.) gods, your ( $f$.) ass; .his flock; ${ }^{10}$ our strength; thy ( $f$.) dead (m.sg.); thine (m. p.) ass; my city; ${ }^{14}$ his pilgrimage.
${ }^{15}$ Near (is) the day of Jahweh. Where (are) the idols of Samaria? Holy (is) Jahweh our God. Not as our rock (is) their rock. This Philistine (has been) a man of war from his youth. ${ }^{20}$ These witnesses (are) lying witnesses. ${ }^{21}$ Merciful (is) our God.- | B. ${ }^{1}$ The
prayer of the upright (man); his daughter-in-law; our booths; your ( $m$.) burnt-offering; ${ }^{5}$ thy ( $f . p$.) burntofferings; their ( $m$.) wickedness; my paths; your laws; my daughter-in-law; ${ }^{10}$ their ( $m$.) booths. My praise (art) thou. Behold, the fear of Jahweh, it (f.) (is) wisdom. ${ }^{13}$ Good (is) the law of Jahweh.- C. Perf. Qal (§54). ${ }^{1}$ Fallen are the heroes. They have buried their ( $m$.) dead. Jahweh heard the voice of Hagar. Judah conquered Gaza and its (Hebr. f.) border. ${ }^{5}$ I have hearkened unto ( 3 ) your voice. They took their horses and their asses and went out of the land of Egypt. Ye have not kept the law of Jahweh. Thou (f.) hast not buried thy dead. I have taken pleasure in thy law. ${ }^{10}$ Ye have killed our witnesses. ${ }^{11}$ Thou, (0) Jahweh, hast preserved my life.
6. Masculines with changeable Vowel in the Penult $\S 23$ (G 93 IV a. D 18). A. ${ }^{\text {² }}$ My princes; the belly of the serpent; our prophets; my lord; ${ }^{5}$ our lord; our lorḍs; her place; your places; his harvest; ${ }^{10}$ the (he-) asses of Abraham and his she-asses; his saints; our harvest; from our sin; from his right-hand and from his left; ${ }^{15}$ the sins of the Amorite.- B. ${ }^{1}$ Your prophets (are) lying prophets. Where (are) thy ( $f$.) prophets? Thy ( $f$.) tongue (is) a lying tongue. Jahweh is near unto his saints. ${ }^{5}$ Manasse slew the prophets of Jahweh. ${ }^{6} \mathrm{He}$ has gone out from his place.

## 7. Masculines with changeable Vowel in last Syllable

 § 24 (G 93 III $a . b$. D 18. 30). ${ }^{1}$ Thy judgments; my food; their ( $m$.) palaces; our messenger; ${ }^{5}$ your ( $m$.) number; my stars; his weight; your (m.) judgments; his palaces. - ${ }^{10}$ Behold, Hagar (is) in thy ( $f$.) hand. Great (is) the number of the stars of heaven. For Gibeon is a great city, greater than ( $\S 82 b$ ) Ai. Thy (f.) memory (is) dead. My rock and my redeemer (is) Jahweh. ${ }^{15}$ Behold, (here is) the fire and the wood for (gen.) the burnt-offering; but (ך) where (is) the ox? ${ }^{15}$ The roice (is) the voice of Jacob; but (?) the hands (are) the hands of Esau. These ( $\S 16 a$ ) (are) the names of David's heroes. ${ }^{18}$ Great in (st. c.) might (is) Jahweh. - B. ${ }^{1}$ God created ( $\left.\S 86 e\right)$ the sun and the moon and the stars. The king sent his messengers but ( $\%$ ) they did not find the prophet. The glory of Jahweh hath filled this house. David did not stretch forth his hand against ( $(\underset{)}{ })$ Saul, the anointed of Jahweh. ${ }^{5}$ Our enemies have fled. Ye have pursued your enemies. Your hands are full of (acc. $\S 83 b$ ) blood. They shed their blood like water. Jahweh hath given Israel into the hand of his enemies. ${ }^{10} \mathrm{He}$ made an altar of (gen.) brass. Jehu burnt the sanctuaries of Baal with ( $¥$ with Article $\S 17 f 1$ ) fire. ${ }^{12}$ The enemies' messengers have drawn near.8. Masculines with two changeable Vowels $\S 25$ (G93II $a-e . D 18$ ). A. ${ }^{1}$ The court of the tabernacle; her word; my beard; his son-in-law; ${ }^{5}$ thy booty ( $p$.); your ( $f$.) hire; in thy courts; the elders of the people; our hire; ${ }^{10}$ your flesh; Jacob's thigh. - ${ }^{12}$ This (is) David's booty. Jahweh (is) far from the wicked. A reproach (are) we to our neighbours. ${ }^{15}$ Pleasant (are) the words of the prophet. Thy ( $f$. ) redeemer, the Lord of Hosts (is) his name ( $\S 86 e \alpha$ ). Better (is he that is) longsuffering than a hero. ${ }^{18}$ Dry (faded, are) all the trees of this wood.- \|B. ${ }^{1}$ The wisdom of his wise men has come to nought. Moses did according to (?) the word of Jahweh. The cloud of Jahweh descended on the tabernacle. His heart was not perfect with ( $\Xi$ () Jahweh his God, like the heart of David. ${ }^{5}$ Thus said Moses: I (am) slow of speech and of a slow tongue (render: heavy of mouth (gen.) and heavy of tongue). Our God hath no (N゙ン) pleasure in the wicked. (There) has not fallen to the ground ( $\S 20 c \alpha$ ) one word of the words of Jahweh. ${ }^{\text {s }}$ Thou hast not remembered their lies.
9. Masculines of one Syllable with the final Consonant doubled $\S 26$ (G 93 I $l, m, n$. D 43). A. ${ }^{1}$ Their ( $m$.) oppressors; in his shadow; your mothers; your end; ${ }^{5}$ our heart; your teeth; the times; the shadow of the cloud. His teeth (are) the teeth of a lion. ${ }^{10}$ Jahweh
is my strength and my shield. Sinners (are) ye all. A word in ( $(3)$ its season, how good (it is)! ${ }^{13}$ Those mountains (are) smaller than Lebanon. - \|B. Qal. ${ }^{1}$ Jahweh hath chosen (with 3 ) the people of Israel out of all peoples. The oppressors of Jerusalem have fled. Thou hast clothed-thyself (with) strength and glory. Ye have buried your mother. ${ }^{5}$ Jahweh hath sent forth his sharp arrows (Hebr. his arrows the sharp ones). Sell your camels. Jahweh hath poured out his fierce anger upon Egypt. The whole people heard the words of the king. They will burn every house. ${ }^{10}$ The number of their oppressors will be great.

## 10. Masculine Segholate Forms from strong Stems

 § 28 (G $93 \mathrm{I} a-f$. D 29.35 ff .). I. A. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{My}$ way; your ways; thy kings; your (m.) dogs; ${ }^{5}$ my dog; our soul; your ( $f$. ) souls; the children of the Hebrews; his horn; ${ }^{10}$ our door; the horns of the ox; your swords; thy ( $f$.) stone; thy ( $f$.) grave; ${ }^{15}$ his knees.- $\|{ }^{16}$ Your servants (are) we. His horns (are) the horns of a wild-ox. Jahweh (is) our righteousness. Righteous (is) Jahweh in all his ways. ${ }^{20}$ Better (is) his favour than ( $82 b$ ) life. The heavens (are) the throne of Jahweh and the earth is his footstool (render: the stool of his feet). ${ }^{22}$ Thy word (is) a lamp unto (לְ) my feet. - || B. (Niph., Pi., Pu.) ${ }^{1}$ The bow is broken. Seek ye the way to (genet. $\S 21 f$ ) the city. Shut thy door. Thy horn is fullof (acc. $\S 83 b$ ) oil. ${ }^{5}$ I will remember thy favour. He did not give of his bread to the poor. We have sought our dog. Broken is my heart within me (see rocabulary). He walked in the way of the kings of Israel. ${ }^{10}$ Jahweh will break-in-pieces (Pi.) the cedars of Lebanon. My vows will I pay to Jahweh. ${ }^{12}$ Jahweh will keep the feet of the godly.
II. ${ }^{1}$ His seed; their ( $m$.) wounds; your transgression; thy ( $f . p$.) boys; ${ }^{5}$ your boys; his master; ${ }^{7}$ my anger.
III. ${ }^{1}$ His staff; my staves; the names of the tribes of Israel; thy portion. $\|^{5}$ In the law of Jahweh (is) my delight. My help (is) in the name of Jahweh. ${ }^{7}$ Jahweh (is) our portion.
IV. A. ${ }^{1}$ Our ransom; our ear; our ears; thy spear; ${ }^{5}$ her work; their works; thy threshing-floor; his holiness; ${ }^{9}$ your tent.- B. ${ }^{1}$ Ye have broken our spears. We have broken your spears. They have slept in their tents. ${ }^{4}$ I will speak these words in their ears.
11. Masculine Segholate Forms from and § 29 (G 93 I g. h. i. D 41). ${ }^{1}$ Thine ( $f$. ) eye; her eyes; my wine; your wine; ${ }^{5}$ the rams of Bashan; our venison. ${ }^{\text {' }} \mathrm{He}$ stood in their midst.
12. Masculine Segholate Forms from D 45). 'Our captives; his affliction. Better is my fruit than (82b) silver and [than] gold.
13. Nouns with two full Vowels from $\Pi^{\prime \prime \prime}$ § 31 (G 93 IV $b$. II $f$. III $c$. D 45). A. ${ }^{1}$ Our afflicted ones; the innocent ( $p l$.) among (genet.) my people; a false
 seers; his face; ${ }^{8}$ our faces. - | ${ }^{9}$ Greater (are) my works than ( $82 b$ ) your works. ${ }^{10}$ Jahweh (is) my shepherd. Where (are)my shepherds and thy shepherds? ${ }^{12}$ Jahweh, the work of thy hands (are) we all. - \| B. ${ }^{1}$ David sought the face of Jahweh. Joshua fell upon his face before the ark of Jahweh. His field will be sold. Jahweh will remember the afflicted of his people. ${ }^{5}$ Shed not ( 3 sx $\S 41,3$ ) innocent blood.
14. Feminines with one changeable Vowel § 33 (G 95 II $c$. D 17. 18.29). A. ${ }^{1}$ My year; the years of the famine; thy ( $f$.) counsel; your counsel; ${ }^{5}$ your abomination; your kingdoms; ${ }^{7}$ his thoughts. - || B. ${ }^{1}$ The counsel of the elders of Israel has come to nought.
15. Feminines with two changeable Vowels § 34 (G 95 II $a . b$. D 18). A. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{My}$ vengeance; your vengeance; our myriads; your ( $f$.) cry; ${ }^{5}$ thy ( $f$.) blessing; the father's blessing; the blessings of Jahweh; the sighs of the afflicted; your sighs; ${ }^{10}$ our cry; ${ }^{11}$ your cry. - B. ${ }^{1}$ Jahweh heard the sighs of the afflicted of his people. The Egyptians sold all their land to Pharaoh.
16. Feminines of Segholate Forms from strong Stems $\S 35$ (G 95 I a.b.c. D 17.18). A. ${ }^{1}$ Your queen; the garments of the poor; our garments; thy maiden; ${ }^{5}$ the maidens of the city; my maid; my maids; thy joy; joys; ${ }^{10}$ their ( $m$.) meal-offering; the meal-offerings; your ( $f$.) fruit; her reproach; ${ }^{14}$ his foreskin.- || B. ${ }^{1}$ God hath no pleasure in your burnt-offerings and in your meal-offerings. They will mourn upon their ruins.
17. Feminine Segholate Forms § 36 (G 95 III. D 29). ${ }^{1}$ My cloak; the land of our birth; their ( $m$.) wages; the queens' signet-rings; ${ }^{5}$ thy ( $f$.) sin; ${ }^{6}$ her ornament.
18. Feminines in tith and ith §37. A. ${ }^{1}$ Your captivity; the Hebrew virgins (adj. after subst.). Thy kingdom (is) an everlasting kingdom.- \|B. ${ }^{1}$ Jahweh knew the imaginations of thy heart. Keep the commandments of Jahweh and his testimonies.
19. Nouns of peculiar Formation $\S 38$ (G 96. D page 198). I. ${ }^{1}$ Your father; his fathers; thy ( $f$.) brother; their ( $m$.) brother; ${ }^{5}$ thy ( $f$.) brothers; the sister of Moses ; thy ( $f$.) sister; my husband; your men; ${ }^{10}$ my men ( $p$.); her maid; your maid; thy ( $f$.) maids; your house; ${ }^{15}$ his houses ; thy ( $f$.) son; your son; his daughter; my daughters; ${ }^{20}$ his sons; ${ }^{21}$ our daughter.
II. ${ }^{1}$ My day; your day; my days; in the days of Joshua; ${ }^{5}$ his vessels; your vessels; his waters; his heavens; since ( $\boldsymbol{\beta}$ ) the days of Moses; ${ }^{10}$ their ( $m$.) city; their cities ; our head; your heads; thy mouth; ${ }^{15}$ our mouth. Behold, to Jahweh thy God (belong) heaven ( $w$. art.) and the heaven of heavens. Better (is) one day in the house of Jahweh than ( $82 b$ ) many days in the palaces of the wicked. ${ }^{18} \mathrm{I}(\mathrm{am})$ not better than my fathers.
20. Numerals § 39 (G 97. 98. 120. D 48). ${ }^{1} 5$ kings; 5 cubits; her 5 maidens; the 5 (c.) kings; ${ }^{5}$ the 5 (abs.) righteous; 10 boys; 7 oxen; 7 cows; 7 (c.) days; ${ }^{10}$ the 7 (c.) days; his 7 (c.) sons; 5 trees; 9 cubits; 9 months; ${ }^{15} 8$ years; 8 sons; 8 (c.) days; 10 times. 17 years; ${ }^{20} 12$ princes; 19 men; 13 oxen; his 11 children; 15 years; ${ }^{25} 18$ years; 14 shekels. $|\mid 25$ years; 87 years; $25(20+5)$ cubits; ${ }^{30} 75$ years ( $70 \mathrm{yrs} .+5$ yrs.). || $500 ; 700$; ${ }^{33} 207$ years ( 7 yrs. +200 yrs.).
${ }^{34}$ In the 17 th year of $(y)$ Jehoshaphat; on the 27th $(20+7$ or $7+20)$ of $(\xi)$ the month; on the 17 th day of ( $\zeta$ ) the month. In the 5 th year of ( $\zeta$ ) Joram; in the 5th year of ( $\varsigma$ ) king Rehoboam ; ${ }^{39}$ in the 10th month.
21. Particles with suffixes $\S \S 40.43 .44 .45$ (G 100. 103. D 49). A. ${ }^{1}$ With me (3), between them (2); like her; upon thee ( $f$.) ; ${ }^{5}$ behind thee; instead of her; instead of them (3); to them ; them (2); ${ }^{10}$ round about
you; to her; unto me; from me; ${ }^{14}$ from you. - $\mid{ }^{15}$ The Lord of Hosts (is) with us. I (am) a stranger among you. Ye (are) witnesses against yourselves ( $n$. 2 pl. suff.). The spirit of Jahweh (is) upon him. ${ }^{19}$ Who (is) wise as thou? - \|B. ${ }^{1}$ Jahweh hath not dealt with us according to (כ) our sins. Jahweh hath given this land to you and to your sons after you. According to your ways will I judge you. Cast from (מֵyַל) you all your transgressions. ${ }^{5}$ Jahweh will judge between me and [between] you. I will pour out my fierce anger upon you. Solomon will be king in my stead. He pursued after them. While he yet talked (part.) with them, behold (Hebr. and behold c. part.) the messenger came down to him. ${ }^{10}$ She said unto me: Where is Jahweh, thy ( $f$.) God? Behold, they are coming out (part.) to you. They stood the whole day before me. Jahweh your God, who goeth (part.) before you, he will fight for (弓) you. They have fled before thee. ${ }^{15}$ We fled before you. He destroyed them from off (یֵּנ) the face of the earth. He has parted from me. Your oppressors will I remove (far) from you. Abraham bought the cave from ( 5 N) Ephron. ${ }^{20}$ Joseph took Simeon from them. ${ }^{21}$ Jahweh took Amos from (يُקָמִרֵי) the flock.
22. Negative Particles $\S 41$ (G 152). ${ }^{1}$ Thou shalt not (内่ c. impf.) steal. Do not steal. Destroy not.

Remember not the days of your affliction. ${ }^{5}$ Gather (together) your heroes that your city be not captured. Pray to Jahweh, that sin may not have dominion over you. (There is) no God beside thee. (There is) no peace, Jahweh hath said, for the wicked. We are seeking (part.) water, but ( $\rceil$ ) there is none. ${ }^{10}$ If there is an answer, speak; but (?) if not, hearken unto me. They do not know (part.) what is due to (מִּשְ with gen.) the God of the land. Thus said Pharaoh: I will not give (part.) you straw. If thou savest not thy soul this night ( $\S 17 a$ ), to-morrow thou (art) a dead man (render: son of death). ${ }^{14}$ Ye do not keep (part.) my commandments.
23. Interrogative Particles $\S 42$ (G 100. 153. D 49). ${ }^{1}$ What aileth thee (Hebr. what to thee), Hagar? Is (ֵי氏ㄴ) Jahweh in our midst or not? (Are) thy days as the days of a (frail) man (wn), or thy years as the days of (strong) man (å)? (Art) thou better than Balak? ${ }^{5}$ Spy out the people, whether they (be) strong or weak, whether they (be) few or many. ${ }^{6}$ Spy out the land, whether there are trees ( $s g$.) in it or not.
24. Perfect Qal §54 (G 44. D 20. 22). ${ }^{1}$ She has reigned; ye have reigned; thou (f.) hast watched; they have watched; ${ }^{5}$ we have sold; I remembered; ye (f.) have remembered; ye lay down; she has shut $(p.) ;{ }^{10}$ we have followed. -- ${ }^{11}$ She is heavy ( $p$. ); ye
have drawn near; they have drawn near; thou art old; ${ }^{15}$ thou ( $f$.) wert able; thou (m.) wert small; ${ }^{17}$ we have become great.
25. Infinitive and Imperative Qal $\S \S 55.56$ (G 45. 46. D 21. 22.23). ${ }^{1}$ To remember; to bury; in judging; from burying; ${ }^{5}$ to count. - Break (s.); break (pl.f.); judge ye; bury ( $f$.); ${ }^{10}$ pray remember. $-{ }^{11}$ Remember the mercies of Jahweh. Put on your ( $f$. ) garments. Gather stones. They have gone to gather in the field. ${ }^{15}$ The trees said to the olive: Be thou, we pray, king over us.
26. Imperfect and Participle @al §§ 57. 58 (G 47. 50. D 21.22.23). ${ }^{1}$ I shall judge; we shall judge; they (f.) will steal; thou (f.) wilt watch; ${ }^{5}$ she will sell; they ( $f$.) will sell; thou wilt reign; they will pour out; I shall shut; ${ }^{10}$ ye will remember; ye will watch $(p$.); thou wilt remember ( $p$.). - We will lie down; thou shalt draw near; ${ }^{15}$ they shall draw near ( $p$.); they ( $f$.) shall clothe themselves; we will lie down ( $p$.). - Watching; watching ( $f$.); ${ }^{20}$ burying ( $f$. ); shut; shut ( $f$.) ; buried (f.); ${ }^{24}$ watched ( $f$.). - ${ }^{25}$ Jerusalem $(f$.$) will no longer remember the days of her affliction.$ Remember not the sins of my youth. To Jahweh your God must (impf.) ye cleave ( $p$.). Thou shalt cleave to thy husband. We will make a covenant. ${ }^{30} \mathrm{I}$ will
make a covenant with (-ns) thee. I will gather all Israel unto (אֻ) my Lord. ${ }^{32}$ Jahweh shall reign for ever.
27. Niph'al [Niqtal] §59 (G 51. D 25). A. ${ }^{1}$ They have taken heed; ye have been sold; she has been sold ( $p$.); thou ( $f$. ) hast taken heed; ${ }^{5}$ I hid myself; Ye have gone to law; they have been burned; I have gone to law with (-sy) you.-To take heed; ${ }^{10}$ (those who were) sold; (those ( $f$.) who were) burnt.-Hide yourselves; take heed (f.s.).-We will hide ourselves; thou ( $f$.) wilt hide thyself; ${ }^{15}$ they ( $f$.) will be burnt; ye will be sold ( $p$. ); ye ( $f$.) will be sold; I shall take heed; ${ }^{19}$ I will take heed. - $\|$ B. ${ }^{1}$ Behold, for ( $\left(\frac{3}{)}\right.$ ) your sins were ye sold. The wicked will be cut off from the midst of ( Thy ( $f$.) dead shall not be buried. ${ }^{5}$ Thy kingdom shall be destroyed. ${ }^{6}$ I will go to law with (یֵ) you before Jahweh.
28. Píél, Púal [Qitṭēl Quṭal] § 60 (G 52. D 26). A. ${ }^{1}$ Thou hast sanctified; they have sanctified; ye ( $f$.) have spoken; she has spoken ( $p$.).- ${ }^{5}$ To seek; teach ( $p 1 . m$.) ; teach (s.f. p.); speak (pl. f.). - Ye will teach; ${ }^{10}$ thou ( $f$.) wilt teach; ye ( $f$.) will teach; we will teach; teachers; the seekers.- ${ }^{15}$ She was stolen. They were buried; thou ( $f$.) wast born; they will be gathered; ye ( $f$.) will be buried. ${ }^{20}$ Thou ( $f$.) wilt
lie.- B. ${ }^{1}$ The heavens recount (part.) the glory of God. Ye have sanctified the Sabbath-day. They sought the face of Jahweh. Honour thy father and thy mother (p.). ${ }^{5}$ Those that honour me (part.), I will honour. I will seek my father's asses. She will gather in the field. Ye should not lie to your king. Moses sanctified the people. ${ }^{10}$ Jahweh will teach the humble His way. Recount to me, I pray you ( former mercies of Jahweh (Hebr.: the mercies of J., the former). I will teach transgresso rs thy ways. I will praise thy name. ${ }^{14}$ They ( $f$.) will praise the name of Jahweh.
29. Hiphîl, Hophal [Hiqṭ̂l, Hoqtal] § 61 (G 53. D 27). A. ${ }^{1}$ I have separated; we have separated; they have destroyed; thou hast destroyed; ${ }^{5}$ she has cast; thou ( $f$.) hast cast; ye have cast.-To cast; separate; ${ }^{10}$ separate ( $p l . f$.); cast ( $p l$. ).-I will cast; we will corrupt; let him separate; ${ }^{15}$ they ( $f$.) will separate; thou ( $f$.) wilt corrupt; Ye will cast. - Casting ; casting ( $f$.). $-{ }^{20} \mathrm{Ye}$ have been cast; ${ }^{21}$ thou ( $f$.) wilt be cast.- B. ${ }^{1}$ Thou hast hid thy face from ( $\%$ ) the wicked. How long wilt thou hide thy face? Hide not thy face from thy people. Thou hast not attended to (?) my commandments. ${ }^{5}$ Attend to the word of my mouth. Thou hast cast my word behind thee. They each (יִּ) cast away his staff. Cast thy sorrow upon

Jahweh. ${ }^{9}$ Jahweh will separate between the righteous and [between] the wicked.
30. Hithpáèl [Hithqa!!tèl] § 62 (G 54. D 27). ${ }^{1}$ I have walked; ye have walked; they have walked ( $p$.) ; we hid ourselves; ${ }^{5}$ thou hast taken heed.-To hide one's self; they that hide themselves (part.); they that walk.-They will walk; ${ }^{10} \mathrm{Ye}$ will take heed; we will hide ourselves. $\mid{ }^{12} \mathrm{Ye}$ prayed unto me, but ( $(\underset{i}{2})$ I did not hearken to your cry.
31. Waw Consecutivum § 64 (G 49. D 60) ${ }^{1}$ And they pursued their enemies and captured the city and burnt it with ( $¥$; article $\S 17 f 1$ ) fire. ${ }^{2}$ And Abraham prayed to God. Thou wilt capture the city and burn it with fire. And they buried him in the city of David, and his son reigned in his stead. ${ }^{5}$ I will remember my word and will send my messenger before (לפְֵּיך) thee. We will rise early in the morning and sell Joseph. Verily ( $\S 63 d$ ) ye ought to keep (impf.) the commandments of Jahweh and teach them (to) your children. Write these words on the two tables and teach them (unto) the children of Israel. Get thee up early in the morning, and take thy stand before Pharaoh and (then) thou shalt say to him: Let the people of Jahweh go. ${ }^{10}$ Then Moses hid his face; for he was afraid. Then Pharaoh hardened (made heavy) his heart. ${ }^{12}$ Behold, I $(\S 40 d)$ will rain (part.) bread
for you from heaven, and (1 cons.) the people shall go out and shall gather a day's portion every day (Hebr. the word of a day in its day).
32. Relative Clauses $\S 87$ (G 123. 155). ${ }^{1}$ Darid and the men that (were) with him fled before Saul. They put to death all the women that (were) in the city. The spies told the woman all that Jahweh had done (perf.) to Pharaoh. The land which I am giving (part.) you (is) like the garden of Eden. ${ }^{5}$ The word which thou hast spoken (is) good. I will destroy all flesh, in which (is) the breath of life. The place, where he had pitched his tent. Holy (is) the place whereon thou standest (part.). ${ }^{9}$ They have gone to (یֶ) the land, from which (where) they went out.
33. Guttural Verbs § 65 (G 63-65. D 34, 36. 37). A. I. ${ }^{1}$ Ye have driven out; drive ye out; they ( $f$.) will drive out; and he drove out; ${ }^{5}$ thou wilt bless; they will be put to death; thou ( $f$.) wilt be forsaken; we shall be forsaken; to be forsaken. $-{ }^{10} \mathrm{Ye}$ have made haste; he will make haste; thou hast been comforted; ${ }^{13}$ we shall be comforted.
II. ${ }^{1}$ Fleeing; to hear; to cause to swear; thou wilt cause to hear. ${ }^{5}$ send; flee ( $p l . f$.); we shall hear; they ( $f$.) will hear; and she opened; ${ }^{10}$ thou ( $f$.) wilt sow ( $p$.) ; he will be heard; and we swore. They will covet; thou wilt spare; ${ }^{15} \mathrm{I}$ shall cross over; we shall
cross over; we will cross over; thou ( $f$.) wilt serve; they will serve; ${ }^{20}$ they ${ }^{\prime}(f$.) will serve; we shall love; thou wilt be wise; I have brought over; ${ }^{24}$ and thou wilt cause to serve.
III. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{Ye}(f$.) have served; to serve; washers; thou (f.) wilt wash; ${ }^{5}$ she has washed; thou ( $f$.) wilt be proved; and they were amazed; and they placed; and ye caused to serve; ${ }^{10}$ I shall place; we will send over. \|| Wash (sg.f.); bless (sg.f.) ; and they blest; ${ }^{15}$ she has blest : a sower ( $f$.); ${ }^{17}$ thou ( $f$.) hast taken.
B. ${ }^{1}$ Thou wilt shave thy head. He refused to let the people go. Jahweh hath redeemed Jacob and will glorify himself in Israel. They have destroyed my vineyard. ${ }^{5} \mathrm{He}$ went up to destroy the city. Choose ye this (Article $\S 17 a$ ) day whom ( $\S 83 e$ ) ye will serve. Then (cons.) the people made haste ( $p l . \S 86 c \alpha$ ) and crossed the Jordan. Make haste (sg. f.), (and) slay the calf. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house. ${ }^{10} \mathrm{Ye}$ have not ceveted your neighbours' wives. Thou (f.) hast not forgotten the words of thy prophets. Even (a) a fool, if (part.) he keep silence, is esteemed (impf.) $\S 47 d)$ a wise man. Thy land thou hast destroyed, thy people thou hast put to death. We were esteemed as ( $\Xi$ ) the cattle (in the stalls). ${ }^{15}$ Ye have devised evil against (yy) me. They will devise evil against me. I will spare you, for ye did spare me. Comfort ye,
comfort ye my people. Ye forsook Jahweh; therefore ( cons.) did he forsake you. ${ }^{20}$ Jahweh (is) my shepherd; I shall not want.
34. Verbs $\mathfrak{x \prime}$ " $\S 66(G 68 . D 35) .{ }^{1}$ Thou wilt speak; then I spoke; thou (f.) wilt eat; they will eat ( $p$.); ${ }^{5}$ I shall eat; then ye did eat; and ye ate. Then spake Jahweh to (לְ) the prophet, saying: Because this people has refused (render: has not been willing) to hearken to my voice, I will send (Pi.) against ( $(\underset{i}{ })$ them the (wild) beast of the field, and the lions shall tear and devour your flocks (sg.) and your herds (sg.) ${ }^{9}$ The she-asses will perish in the wilderness.
35. Verbs $\boldsymbol{i}^{\prime \prime}$ § $\S 67$ (G66. D 33). A. ${ }^{1}$ Thou (f.) wilt fall; they have fallen; and they ( $f$.) fell; they told; ${ }^{5}$ and I told; to let fall; ye have saved; and she saved; he will be saved; ${ }^{10}$ he shall look; one who looks (part.); we shall plant; they will touch; thou (f.) wilt remove ( $\S 6 f 3$ ). ${ }^{15}$ And ye have taken; they will take; take thou ( $f$.); then thou ( $f$.) didst take; we will take. $\mid{ }^{20} \mathrm{Ye}\left(f_{\text {. }}\right)$ have given; thou ( $f$.) wilt give; then she gave; we will give ( $p$. ); ${ }^{2 t}$ thy giving (inf.).- B. ${ }^{1}$ And (? cons.) he sent his servant to take a wife for Isaac. I will give thy flesh to the birds of heaven. I have given the land into his hand. The word of Jahweh will not fall to the ground ( $\S 20 c \alpha$ ). ${ }^{5}$ Tell me, I pray thee (
seer. Give now ( $\boldsymbol{\pi}_{\tau}$ ) thy heart to the God of thy fathers. Take off thy shoes from (off) thy feet; for this place (is) holy.
 born; we shall be rebuked; rebuke (sg. f.) | They have begotten; ${ }^{5}$ then they begat; ye were brought. down; thou wilt be brought down. | Thou wilt sleep; they will sleep; ${ }^{10}$ thou ( $f$.) wilt be weary. | She will go down; they will dwell ( $p$.) ; know thou; thou ( $f$.) hast known; ${ }^{15}$ ye will know ( $p$.) ; and ye knew; thou ( $f$.) wilt go ( $p$. ); ${ }^{19}$ they that go (part.). $-\|$ B. ${ }^{1}$ And (then) the kings took counsel. With (-א) those that take counsel (is) wisdom. Let my soul be precious in thine eyes! After these things he took a wife and (§64) begat sons and daughters. ${ }^{5} \mathrm{He}$ heard the sound (voice) of the rain from afar; and he brought down his flock from the mountain in haste ( $\S 84 e$ ). Let thy servant, I pray thee, know these things. ${ }^{7}$ Know ye that I (am) God.
37. Verbs $\boldsymbol{4}^{\prime \prime}$ פ $\S 69$ (G 70. D 39). ${ }^{1}$ She will be good; thou hast done well; we shall do well; they will suck ( $p$.) ; ${ }^{5}$ thou ( $f$.) hast given suck; she will give suck; she was dry ( $p$. ); they will be dry; they have dried (trans.). - $\|{ }^{10} \mathrm{The}$ grass in the field has become dry. And (then) the king's hand dried up. And all their herbage will I dry up. Moses heard the
word of Aaron, and (§64) it was good in his eyes. ${ }^{14}$ If thou wilt hearken to my voice, then (१ cons.) will Jahweh do thee good and thou wilt remember thy handmaid.
38. Verbs צ゙צ ציצ (G71. D 39). ${ }^{1}$ I have kindled a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt. And (then) they set the city on ( $\exists$, Article $\S 17 f 1$ ) fire. Her gates were set on fire. And Jahweh formed out of the ground every beast of the field. ${ }^{5}$ Every beast of the field was formed out of the ground. Take your stand, that ( $\S 46 d, e$ ) I may plead with you. Jahweh cleft the sea and (§64) set the waters like a (Art.) wall. Ye stand (render: are set) to-day before Jahweh your God. I will pour out my spirit upon thy seed. ${ }^{10}$ And he poured the oil upon his head.
39. Verbs $\uparrow^{\prime \prime}$ シ § 71 (G 72. D 40). A. ${ }^{1}$ We have lifted up; thou wilt fly; flying; thou hast fled; ${ }^{5}$ she has returned; ye have returned; return ( $p l$.) ; we will return; to return; ${ }^{10}$ let him return; and ( 1 cons.) he returned; thou wilt be circumcised; ye have circumcised; we will circumcise; ${ }^{15}$ she is dead; ye are dead; thou ( $f$.) wilt kill; and they killed; they were killed; ${ }^{20}$ they will be killed ( $p$. ); thou hast lifted up; they ( $f$.) will die; then was I exalted (high); and I lifted up; ${ }^{25}$ ye have scattered. - B. ${ }^{1}$ In thee did our fathers trust and they were not put to shame. Then I knew that I should not be put to shame. Get thee
（Dat．com．－w．suff．）up．Return ye（Dat．com．） to your tents．${ }^{5}$ Be thou exalted，（0）Jahweh，through thy might！And now will my head be exalted above mine enemies．Righteousness exalteth（Polēl impf．）a nation．I lifted up my voice．Then Moses lifted up his hand．${ }^{10}$ Jahweh my God，let，I pray thee，the
 thy voice like a（Art．）trumpet．Mine eyes were enlightened（shone）．Arise（f．），shine；for thy light is come．Lightnings lighted up the sea．${ }^{15}$ Make， now（§52c），thy face to shine upon thy servant．And he rested［on］the seventh day．${ }^{17}$ They refused to return．

40．Verbs ${ }^{\prime \prime}$＂§ 72 （G 73．D 40）．${ }^{1}$ Ye will set； set thou（ $f$ ．）；thou wilt lodge；and we lodged；${ }^{5} \mathrm{ye}$ have been glad；he will be glad．－Let my heart rejoice． And the daughters of Judah rejoiced．Be ye glad and rejoice；for behold I（suff．）am about to create（part． §47i队）Jerusalem and her people for joy，and（ cons．） I will rejoice over（ 3 ）Jerusalem and be glad in my people．${ }^{10}$ Then David perceived that the child was dead．${ }^{11}$ Get understanding（understand），and there－ after（אֵהַ））we will talk．

41．Verbs ジシ § 73 （G 67．D 42）．A．${ }^{1}$ We have praised；and he praised；and thou（f．）didst praise；they have spoiled their spoilers；${ }^{5}$ he rolled the stone；thou wilt
curse; ye will spoil; he will be merciful and he was merciful. $\|{ }^{10} \mathrm{Ye}$ were merciful; thou hast done wickedly. - B. ${ }^{1}$ In Jahweh will my soul glory. Let not (the $\S 17 \mathrm{~g} 2$ ) wise man glory in his wisdom, and let not (the) rich man glory in his riches. They will glory in the Holy (One) of Israel. I will praise Jahweh while I live (render: in my life). ${ }^{5}$ And they praised her beauty. And Joshua said: Compass (go round) the city; and they compassed the city. Swifter (lighter) than eagles (Art. § $17 f$ ) are his horses. I am despised (light) in thine eyes. Ended are the words of Job. ${ }^{10}$ They wandered in the wilderness, till (c. inf.) the whole generation was consumed. Men (coll.: sg.c. Art.) began to be numerous. Numerous are (oxytone) our transgressions. Hushai has gone to bring to nought the counsel of Ahithophel. And (? cons.) God brought their counsel to nought. ${ }^{15}$ I will not break my covenant with you. They have broken thy law. Be not (לֵֵ) dismayed; for Jahweh thy God (is) with thee. Let my pursuers be put to shame, but let not me be put to shame ( $\mathrm{bs} c$. cohort.) ; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed. And (ך cons.) this word was evil in the eyes of Saul. ${ }^{20}$ And Moses said: Lord, why ( $\$ 45 e 6$ ) hast thou done evil to this people? Since (یָהT) I went unto Pharaoh, to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people. They did
evil more than $(\S 82 b \beta)$ their fathers. My brethren, do not wickedly. Depart from me, ye evil-doers (part. V). And (? cons.) they were in distress. ${ }^{25}$ Hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in distress; make haste to hearken (Hebr.: make haste, hearken $\S 84 f)$ unto my voice.
42. Verbs $\pi^{\prime \prime}$ § 74 (G 75. D 44. 45). A. I. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{He}$ will see; he will show ; thou wilt finish; we shall be seen; ${ }^{5}$ they ( $f$.) will build; ye ( $f$.) will finish; give ye ( $f$.) to drink; thou wilt answer; I shall answer. ${ }^{10}$ Build thou; I was finished; thou wert built; we were built; we have built; ${ }^{15}$ ye ( $f$.) have answered; ${ }^{16} \mathrm{ye}$ have watered.- || II. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{He}$ has seen; he was seen; to build; to go up; ${ }^{5}$ to finish; to weep; she wept; she has finished; ${ }^{9}$ she has watered. - \|III. ${ }^{1}$ They have wept; weep thou ( $f$.); weep ye; they finished; ${ }^{5}$ give thou ( $f$.) to drink; thou ( $f$.) wilt finish; ye will finish; ye will build; they were built; ${ }^{10}$ answer ye; bring ye up; ${ }^{12}$ they will be seen.- $\|$ IV. ${ }^{1}$ And she drank; and he wept; and thou didst despise; and she saw; ${ }^{5}$ and he saw; do not ( finished; and she watered the camels; and she ordered; ${ }^{10}$ let him do; we will hear and answer; thou didst fall down; and she fell down; and they fell down; ${ }^{15}$ thou ( $f$.) wilt fall down: ${ }^{16}$ one who falls down (part.). B. B. ${ }^{1}$ Arise, go up to Ai (acc. p.); see,

I have given into thy hand the king of Ai and his people. See (f.), thy son (is) alive. Ye have done according to all that Moses commanded you. All they will be glad, that (part. st. c. §21g) take refuge in thee. ${ }^{5}$ What seest (part.) thou? See, a little cloud, like a man's hand ( 3 ), is coming up (part.) from the sea. What are ye doing (part.)? We are building (part.) the wall. The city (is) large and the people (are) few (small sg.) in the midst of it, and there are no (
 build an altar to Jahweh. Thou wilt build a house but thou wilt not dwell in it. They (pron.) will build, but I will pull down. The city has been built. The cities of Judah will be built. ${ }^{15}$ She was in the field, till ( 7 c. inf.) the harvest was finished. We have been consumed by thine anger. The eyes of the wicked will fail (render: be consumed). I have consumed my strength. In the third month they began, and by ( $\because$ ) the seventh month they had finished. ${ }^{20}$ She finished watering ( $\S 84 b . d$ ) the camels. And he finished his business. Ye shall do according to the word of Jahweh; see, I have commanded you. And Moses commanded the people saying:-keep the whole commandment which I give unto you (render: wh. I command you, c. 2 acc.) this (art. § $17 a$ ) day.

Command (sg. apoc.) the children of Israel, that (?) they cast out every leper from the camp. ${ }^{25}$ Command ye the people, saying: Get up early in the morning and (? cons.) cross over the river. Command (sg.) the priests to (१) come up out of the Jordan. And Joshua commanded the priests, saying: Come up out of the Jordan. Let us arise and go up to (acc.) Beth-El. ${ }^{29}$ Do ( $p l$.) not ( $-\dot{\aleph}$ ) offer unto me burnt-offerings.
43. Verbs $x^{\prime \prime 2}$ § 75 (G74. D 38). ${ }^{1} \mathrm{He}$ has sinned; she will $\sin$; he was created; thou hast sinned; ${ }^{5}$ ye have sinned; ye have defiled; thou hast defiled thyself; we have filled.- || And Jahweh said: I will blot out ( $\$ 74 v$ ) man (coll., $w$. art.), whom I have created from off (מַעַ) (ane face of the ground. ${ }^{10}$ In the place where ( $\S 87 h$ ) thou ( $f$.) wert created will I judge thee. My soul has sought but I have not found. Ye have not found my riddle. I shall not find among ( $\because$ ) you a single wise man. Ye will seek but ye will not find. ${ }^{15} \mathrm{I}$ have been found (Ni.) of (ל) you. In that day, the sins (חַָּׁח) of Judah shall not be found; for I will forgive them. Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. Thou shalt not (í c.impf.) hate thy brother. ${ }^{19}$ I hate (impf. §47c. d.) them that hate thee, (0) Jahweh (Hebr.: thy haters-part. Pi.).
44. Doubly and trebly weak Verbs § 76 (G 76). A. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{He}$ will assuredly ( $63 d$ ) become (followed by b)
a great nation. And (? cons.) there was again war between David and [between] the Philistines. And he drank of the wine and lived. Thou hast stretched forth thy hand. ${ }^{5}$ They have perverted judgment. Do not ye pervert judgment. Then they smote the Philistines. She proved Solomon by riddles. The kings will not leave the wicked unpunished. ${ }^{10} \mathrm{I}$ have prophesied, but (!) ye have not inclined your heart unto Jahweh. And (then) they lifted up their eyes. And she lifted up her voice again ( $\S 84 b$ ). We will praise the name of Jahweh. Praise ye Jahweh ( $\ddagger$ ); for (he is) kind. ${ }^{15}$ They confessed. He instructed. They will instruct. And ( $\uparrow$ cons.) I brought you to (אֵל) the land of Canaan. Go thou unto (אלֹ) Pharaoh. ${ }^{20}$ As I was with Moses, (so) will I be with thee. Bring forth $(f$.) the men that came (part.) unto (-אל) thee, who are come to ( $\zeta$ ) thy house. Thee hath Jahweh, thy God, chosen, to be to him [for '] a peculiar people. I feared the people, and ( cons.) hearkened to their roice. This (is) the woman and this her son, whom Elisha brought to life. ${ }^{25}$ Stretch forth thy hand. I have brought you forth out of Egypt with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm. Then Moses stretched forth his hand. Ye have not inclined your ear. Incline thine ear and hear. ${ }^{30}$ And they perverted the judgment of the orphans. Wherefore, then ( $\because \S 42 g$ ),
did we go out of Egypt? And (? cons.) Jephthah came to his house, and behold his daughter went forth (part.) to meet him. And (then) Moses lifted up his rod, and smote the rock twice ( $d u$.) ; and there came forth much water and the congregation drank. ${ }^{35}$ Thou shalt not (impf.) take (witu) the name of Jahweh in vain (Hebr.: for falsehood); for Jahweh will not let him go unpunished that taketh his name in vain.
45. For Repetition. ${ }^{1}$ Declare unto us what shall happen ( $f . p l ., \S 18 a$ ), that ( $\S 46$ d.e.) we may know that ye (are) gods. Build houses and dwell (therein), and plant gardens and eat the fruit thereof (suff.); take (to yourselves) wives and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that ( $\S 46$ ) they may bear sons and daughters; and there do ye increase (imper.). Call ye with ( $)$ a loud voice; perhaps he is asleep (part.) and will wake up. ${ }^{4} \mathrm{He}$ will say to those that (are) in darkness: go forth.
46. Comparison $\S 82$ (G 119. D 47). ${ }^{1}$ Better (were it) for us to serve Egypt than to die in the wilderness. I have understanding (see Yocab.) above (more than $\S 82 b \beta$ ) all my teachers. ${ }^{3}$ Behold, the hand of Jahweh is not, too short for him (cf. $\S 82 b \alpha$ ) to save, nor (and not) is his ear too heavy for him to hear.
47. Verbs with the Accusative $\S 83$ (G 138. 139). ${ }^{1}$ Their houses are full of swords and spears. They have filled (@al) the land with violence. He has filled (Pi.) them with wisdom. He that tills (part.) his land will be satisfied with bread. ${ }^{5} \mathrm{Her}$ poor will I satisfy with bread. She clothed Jacob with the clothes of Esau. I will serve Jahweh with all my heart. I shall answer him. ${ }^{9}$ Answer (sg.) a fool according to his folly.
48. Subject and Predicate § 86 (G 146. 147). ${ }^{1}$ The people answered him not a word. The people went up out of the Jordan. Thy ( $f$.) oppressors shall be taken captive, and (? cons.) all flesh shall know that I am Jahweh thy redeemer. ${ }^{4}$ There died Saul and his son Jonathan.
49. Conditional Sentences $\S 88$ (G 155, 2). ${ }^{1}$ And he said unto her: if thou wilt go with me, then (7 cons.) I will go; but (?) if thou wilt not go, I will not go. If theu wilt indeed ( $\S 63 d$ ) give this people into (3) my hand, then ( $\dagger$ cons.) I will utterly destroy their cities. (0) Lord of Hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on ( 3 ) the affliction of thy handmaid, and ( 7 cons.) wilt give unto thy handmaid a man-child (Hebr.: seed of men), then ( cons.) will I give him to Jahweh all the days of his life. We will send messengers to all the cities of Israel, and if no one
deliver us (part.), then ( 1 cons.) will we go out to thee. - ${ }^{5}$ If thou, indeed, returnest in peace, Jahweh hath not spoken by ( $(3)$. If it (be) good in thine eyes to come with me to Babylon, come.-Should ( $\because$ ) ye say to me: We trust in Jahweh our God, (is it) not he, whose altars Hezekiah has removed? And what could I do (impf.) should God arise? ${ }^{9}$ Shouldest thou buy a Hebrew slave, he shall serve (impf.) six years, and in the seventh he shall go [forth] free

50. Sentences expressing a Wish $\S 89$ (G 136). ${ }^{1}$ Thy mercy, (0) Jahweh, be upon us! Let not thine anger be hot! May Reuben live and not die! Let my soul die with (the) Philistines! ${ }^{5}$ Let thine anger be turned away (render: turn back)! Let thy hand be high above thine oppressors! Let not thy voice be heard in the street! I should like ( $\underset{\sim}{\sim}$ ) to go into the field (acc.). I would fain hear what Jahweh will say. ${ }^{10}$ The Lord judge between me and [between] thee, and look (thereon) and plead my cause! And now let thy servant, I pray thee, remain (Heb.: sit) instead of the lad a bondman to my lord, and let the lad go up with his brethren! And the prophet said: Amen! the Lord do ( $\S 74 u \alpha)$ so, the Lord bring to pass the things (Hebr. : thy words) which thou hast prophesied! Let us not perish, we pray thee! \| 0 that I might
die (§d)!-\| ${ }^{15}$ Thy blood (be) on thine (own) head! Blessed (be) ye of ( (be) the man before Jahweh, who shall rise up and ( 7 cons.) (re-)build this city! ${ }^{18}$ Cursed (be) the day, in which I was born (Pu.)!
51. Sentences expressing an 0ath $\S 90$ (G 155, 2f). ${ }^{1}$ And Moses on that day swore, saying: Verily this land shall be to thee for an inheritance and to thy sons for ever. And I made the people swear by God: Verily ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor (Ew?) shall ye take of their daughters for your sons or (and) for yourselves. And Elijah said: As the Lord of Hosts liveth before whom I stand, I will show myself to (:ְִָָה אֶל) him this day. And the king swore: As the Lord liveth who made us this soul, I will not put Jeremiah to death. ${ }^{5}$ And Uriah said: As thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing (word).
52. Waw Copulativum used to introduce Subordinate Sentences § 46 B (G 155, 1). I. Circumstantial clauses. ${ }^{1}$ And they came unto the house (acc.) while he lay upon his bed. And the angel of Jahweh came again unto the woman, as she sat in the field.- Say not to thy neighbour: "Go and come again, and to-morrow I will give", while thou hast it (rend : there is) by thee. Thy (f.) prophets say (part.) thus: "Peace,
peace", while there is no peace. ${ }^{5}$ I have called but (and) no one has hearkened unto my voice. They burned the city with fire, and there was no deliverer; for it (was) far from Sidon.
II. Purpose Clauses. ${ }^{1}$ Pray ( $s g$.) for me that my hand may be restored (rend: return) to me. We will call [to] the maid, that we may ask her [mouth]. Stand ( $p l$.) that I may hear. I will give him my daughter, that she may be [for b] a snare unto him.
III. Clauses giving Ground or Reason. ${ }^{1}$ The stranger shalt thou not oppress ( $火$ c. impf.) ; for ye (pron.) know the heart (soul) of the stranger, since (כִ) ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

## ENGLISH－HEBREW VOCABULARY．＊）

Aaron xַnaing
able，be $=\vdots$－ 68 g .84 d ．
abomination 33.
above（in comparisons）$i \div 82 b$ ．

according to 3 ．
afar（from）pinñ쓰․
afflicted $31 a$ ．
affliction 30.
afraid，be ${ }^{N-T} 76 \mathrm{~g}$ ．
after
again tiv，suff． $40 f$ ．；also by

against－$\grave{2}$ ジ $43 a$ ．
Ahaz
Ai
alive ${ }^{\text {ñ }} 26$ ，make a．
all 26 （！
also $=$ ．
altar 24 e，pl．nitup
amazed be
amen ${ }^{\boldsymbol{i}} \mathrm{n}$ ．
among，amongst $\begin{aligned} & \text { u゙ } \\ & 43 d \text { ；cf．}\end{aligned}$ midst．
Amorite
Amos of
angel ${ }^{7}$
anger $\mathbf{~ N} 26$ ， 28 ；fierce（hot）

anointed，the 23 b ．


arise 71.
ark（of covenant）אֲּ

around $ニ$－
as（prep．）$\ddagger$ ；（conj．）

 ass（he－）רזּ pl． m ．
assuredly，$v$ ．verily．
Assyria
attend $ニ \begin{aligned} & \text { ．}\end{aligned}$
＊）The Arabic numbers refer to the sections of the Grammar （in some cases merely serving to indicate the rule for the in－ flexion of the word to which they are appended）；the Roman numbers accompanying verbs denote the voices（conjugations）．

Baal
Babylon b큭．
bad ごこ 26.
Balak アンジラ・
Bashan

․․ $40 e$ ；there is，was not，
「＂゙ 41， 2.
bear
beard $T_{T}{ }_{T} 25$.
beautify 7 꼬ํ 65.
beauty＂ִּ $30 c$ ．
because
become ？ְ ה－Tָּ 76 b ．
bed
before（e．g．stand），שִׁ？ （e．g．fear）．
beget
begin 32－：V， 73.

behold 40 d，
belly
Benjamin
beside，besides－ with suff．）．
Bethel בֵּיחּ．
better $\uparrow$ そッジニ $82 b$ ．
bird इi゙ collect．

bless $\uparrow=65$ b．r．

blind $-\frac{1}{24}$ d，Art．${ }^{2}$ ．
blood c
blot out $-\min 74$.
bondman 28.
booth． 22.
booty 25 ．
border（territory）3：ะล．
bow ת
boy 28 i．
brass $\mathfrak{f}$ f． 36 b ．
bread $28 i$.
break 73 k ；b．in pieces ${ }^{-1} \mathrm{E}$ I，III． breath 34.
bring אiּ V $76 h$ ；b．down $68 f$ ；b．forth，b．out רָצָ V V．

brother $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{T}} 38$.
build 74.

burnt－offering צלּלָ．
bury 극．
business הデャ゙った 36 g ．
but，genly．？
buy nasp $_{T} 74$ ．
by $1 .=$ agent after Pass．Vb．$\}$ ，i？ 2．$=$ instrument，per $\mp ; 3$ ．$=$ chez （Ex．52）א．
calf $28 l$.
call ${ }^{\text {NTT }} 7$.
camel 26 d ．
camp 31.
can 3 うデ 68 g .84 d ．
Canaan
captive，take 74.
captives coll． 30 שְׁבּ

capture（city）
cast，c．away חִשְׁ？ 65.

D．E．F
A．B．C
$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{H} . \mathrm{I} . \mathrm{J} K$
M．N．UPQ．
$S . T$
U．V．W．
X．Y．Z

cause ニทプ，see：plead．
cedar $m .28$.
child 28 ；pl．genly．
choose
circumcise 271 ．
city שִּ 7 f． 38.

cloak－ 36.
clothe one＇s self $\because \underset{\sim}{2}$ ，c．some one V， $83 f$ ．
 come Níz $76 h$ ；c．back $\begin{gathered}\text {－} \\ \text { in } \\ \text { ；}\end{gathered}$ c．down 68 f. ；c．forth， out אָָּּ 76 g ；c．up．
comfort ant III， 67 ；Pass．IV．
command 74，acc．pers．
command，commandment 22.
compass（circumire，circumdare） コニָּ 73.
congregation $28 a$ ．
consume（one＇s strength \＆c．）
 corrupt חִשְׁחִּת．
counsel צָּדָ II $68 d$ ．
count
court 25 ，

covet


cross，c．over 65.

cup


Daniel
darkness 28 ת חֹּ
daughter 38.
daughter－in－law
David
day $=$－ 38.
dead $\cap$ n．
 71 i．u；：－
declare 7 ： $\mathrm{V}, 67$.
deed 28.
defile，$v$ ．pollute．
delight 7 28；take del．in 푸분 65h．

depart $71 x$ ．
despise $-17 \%$ （弓うр） 73.
destroy（break in pieces）$\stackrel{\sim}{\tau} \mathrm{I}$ ， III；（of a city，country \＆c．）



devise $=$ Tün。
devour לご $66 a$ ．
die $\boldsymbol{\pi}$ ² $71 i . u$ ．
dismayed，be חַחת（חח） 73 f．o．
distress，be in：impers．צֵּ（ צ ）
730．Folld．by ？w．suff．
divide
do 74.
dog 28.
dominion，have
door 5－ֶֶ 28.
drink $\rightarrow$－ חק V，74， 77.
drive out
dry $69 a$ ；to dry up，dry（trans．）V．
dry land
due，（what is d．to one）قִּשְ （Ex．22）．

dwell 68 ．
each（adj．）26；（pron．opp． to other）אִּשׁׂ．
ear
early，$v$ ．rise．
earth
eat
Eden
Edom עx，
Egypt صִצְּרּיר．

elder ipi： 25.
Elijah אֵל

end $Y P$
enemy $=\mathbf{x} \times 24 d$ ．
enlightened，be：$v$ ．shine．

esteem（ostimare）
eternity 24.
ever，for e．
everlasting：render by genetive of עֲ עֹ，
every 26.
evil（subst．） （ジท）73；do e．V．
exaltロッา 71 Pōlel；be exalted ロッา． except，$v$ ．beside．
eye $7 \underline{\square} \boldsymbol{O} .29$ ．
face $31 a$ ．
fall 67 ；f．down（in adoration тробхиveĩ） ）VII， $74 w \varepsilon$ ． false：render by genet．of אָּ a f．witness يֵד نָׁוְׂ．
falsehood 28.
famine，$v$ ．hunger．
far קinา 23 ；be f．קָּ．
father $\mathrm{ZN}_{\mathrm{T}} 38$.
favour 28.
fear（verb） $76 g$ ；（subst．） חּרְ 35.
feast，festival 24 240．
few
field $\begin{gathered}\text { Uָּדֶה } 31 b \text { ．}\end{gathered}$
fierce，$v$ ．anger．
fight
fill，fulfil אֹלָ 75 I，genly．III；f． with sthg．acc． $83 b$ ．
find ${ }^{\infty}$
finish

fire 26.
D．E．F
flee 71.
flesh 25.
G．H．I．JK．
flock
fly $\begin{aligned} & \text { Mi Polèl } 71 .\end{aligned}$
food $2=\underset{T}{\text { Nan }} 24$ ．
M．N．UPG．T
fool 3 ？
foot רֶּ $f$ ． 28.
$S^{\prime} . T$
footstool חֵּ
for（conj．）；？
foreskin $\boldsymbol{H}$

forgive RiלT 65 ．
form，to 70 ．
former
forsake ${ }^{2}$

from 744.
fruit mo．30c．
fugitive ジ？
fulfil，$v$ ．fill．
full，be א์วิ 75 ，acc． 83 b．
garden 该 26 ．
garment $28 \%$ ．
gate 28.
gather びミう I，III；Pass．IV；g． together $\uparrow \mathcal{Y} \mathcal{P}_{T}$ ．
Gaza تָּ
get up，$v$ ．rise．

give ${ }^{\circ}=$

glorify 65 ；g．one＇s self VII．
glory 23 ；（verb）דָּ seq．
 $68 f$ ；g．forth，out $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{T}}^{\mathrm{T}} 76 \mathrm{~g}$ ；

go，let（send away）íne
 シx．
godly 2 ？
gold $=\mathrm{Tit}_{\mathrm{T}} 25$.
Gomorrha
good ニ゙ジ；be g．בָּּ 69 ；do g．V．
grass 23.

great לís 23；be，become g． 3포T（ē）．


## Hagar רגָํ．

Hananiah
hand $7{ }^{7} 24 c$ ．
handmaid 38.
happen $\boldsymbol{n}^{-1} p_{\mathrm{T}} 74$.
harden（heart）${ }_{T}$ כָּ $V$ V．
harvest 23.
haste，in：render by $-\boldsymbol{\sim}$ III， folld．by finite Vb ．w．－acc． to §84e．
hate 75.
head 38.
hear ジッ゙・；make to h．V．

h．unto one＇s voice 八厶．
heart $ニ \underset{\top}{?} 250$ ， 26 ．

heavy 7 근 $25 h$ ．

heed，take نָּ
herbage 28.
herd 7 Tְ 25 ，coll．
hero าị゙̇．
Hezekiah ：
hide 7 ºne h，one＇s self mo II，VII．
high，be 7 － 71.
hire 36 ．
holiness $m$ ． 28.
holy 23 ；be h．
honour（ $V$ b．）דִּ 23.
horn 7 Tア 28.
horse ごロ．
host Nニ゙ָ 25；Lord of Hosts

hot，be HTT $^{2} 74$ ．
house 38 ．
how $\begin{gathered}\text { Mo } \\ 16 f \text { ．}\end{gathered}$
humble 25.
hunger ニ゙デ 25.

Hushai


 $37 b$.
in，into $\div 45$ ．
incline（ear，heart）כט V， $76 d$.

indeed：render by inf．abs．of accompg．Verb，v．§63d．
inheritance
innocent ${ }^{\circ}$

Israel
Jacob $=$ nuprin．
Jahweh 9 －
Jebusite＂Ọּב•••
Jehoshaphat
Jehu sinis．


Jericho

Jonathan
Joram घา̦ị．
Jordan
Joseph 5oin．
Joshua

Judah
judge $=$ iver
judgement 24.

keep

kind ニ゙ジ．
kindle תs＂V， 70.
king 28.
kingdom 37 ．
knee 28.
know 68 fo
lad 28 i．
lamp
land（country）ץ－ی f．28，artic． 17d；（for cultivation） large לitis 23.


G．H．IJ．
lest 邹 41， 4.
lie（subst．） 25 ， 28 ， 28 ；（vb．） ゴ⿰丬犬⿰㇒⿻土一𧘇月。
lie，l．down


lift up | T |
| :--- | :--- |
| $V, 71$ ；（the voice，eye） |

א

M．N．UP．Q．T

light，be ${ }^{2} \mathrm{P}$（弓२） 73.
light up M ， 71.

like 3 ．
lion 30
little ${ }^{7}{ }^{\circ}{ }_{T} p_{T} 26 \mathrm{~d}$ ．
live $7{ }_{T}$ 90b．
lodge 72.
long，how I．？צַּד אָּמָּ ，צַּ קָּ longer，no 1．צוֹד ．．．
longsuffering $25 h$ ．

lord
 preff． $10 c$ ．
loud（voice）לוּדוּ
lying ：render by a circumlocu－ tion with gen．of שֶׁקּ．Cf． false．
maid，maiden 35.
make 74 ；（a covenant）
man G7TN．

many $=$－$p l .26 ;$ be，become m ． こー（ニニー） 73.
master 28.
meal－offering 35.
meet，to $\boldsymbol{\pi}$－
memory
merciful 䎼 pers．
mercy 28.
messenger $24 b$ ．
 ．

might
month 28.
moon חִּ
morning 28.

mother 26.
mountain 1 26．Artic． $26 c \varepsilon$ ．
mourn
mouth 38.
myriad กテัテ๋ 34 ．

near ニi゙p 23；draw n．ニทp．
neighbour
ํ．．Cf．：one．
night
no（adj．）לذ ．．．к̛̉．
no one，none，nobody $\ddagger$ （part．）41， 2.
not $\dot{\text { 人 }}$ ；in prohibitions
nought，come to（perish）אָּרָ
$66 a$ ；bring to n ．（one＇s counsel）
（V， 73.
now עַָָּּ
number 24.
numerous，$v$ ．many．
of $\% 44$ ；（bef．agent $=$ by）？．
offer（sacrifice） $\begin{gathered}\text { צָ } \\ \text { V } \\ \text { ，} \\ 74 .\end{gathered}$
oil
old Tint 25 ；be，become o．
olive T II $29 a$ ．
on－ $43 a$ ；
one（single） $39 a$ ；（each）
 open $\pi-25$.
oppress
oppressor，enemy $26 c$ ．
ornament - NEM f． $36 g$ ．
orphan＝i－～ 23 ．
other（adj．）－上゙；（pron．）see： one．
out，out of $1 \% 44$ ．
outstretched，part．pass．of $\boldsymbol{H}_{\text {Tu }}$ $76 d$ ．
over－ל゙ 43 a．
ox（young）29cع．
palace シーデー 24.
part ค＂゙ゥ $28 l$.
part（separate） $\mathfrak{2}$ ？̄П；（intrans．） 7こき，
pass，come to（of events foretold） ボフ $76 h$ ；bring to p．ボン V ．

pay
peace ごるジャ 23 ．

 в 0 ขоร．
perceive $\because \div 72$ ．
perfect $=\mathfrak{T} 25 f$ ．
perhaps ${ }^{\text {² }}$
perish ブボ 66 ．
pervert（judgement） $\operatorname{Ti} \mathrm{V}, 76$.
Pharaoh הכ゙ロ・
Philistine without Artic．
pilgrimage $=$－
pitch（tent） $76 d$ ．
place（subst．）ロiアィ 23，pl．กท；


plead one＇s cause＇¥コロッコワク 72.
pleasure $\because$＂ワn 28；take p． $65 h$ ，in $\frac{3}{?}$ ．
pollute $\mathbf{x} 75$ ；p．one＇s self II，VII．
poor ギデャ．
portion ค่ำ $28 l$.
 peculiar．

praise（vb．）\}?

pray
I pray thee，you（doch）（נָ．
prayer 부ㄴㅜㅜ․




prophesy $\mathrm{II}, 76 e$ ．
prophet $\mathfrak{x ゙ こ ゙ ~} 23 b$ ．
prove
pull down 0ำ．

pursuer Пフィ part．

M．N．UP．Q．
rain（subst．）$\rightarrow \underset{T}{\circ} 25$ ；（vb．trans．）

rebuke пñー V；pass．II， 68.
recount

redeemer $3 x$ i $24 e$.
refuge הợip 31；take r．הọָ 75， in $\xlongequal{\ddagger}$ ．
refuse
regard（look）تニミ V， 67.
regard（osstimare）$=\underset{\sim}{\circ}$ ．
Rehoboam ニּ
reign $\overline{7}$ 良
rejoice 72.
rejoicing
remember
remove（change one＇s dwelling
 \％V；

rest だっ 71.

Reuben
rich 23.
riddle
right（hand，side） 23.
righteous
righteousness $28 a$ ；suff．צדֶּק rise，r．up $\boldsymbol{A} \boldsymbol{P}$ 71；rise early －
river 25 ．
rock צis．

roll 缘鿊 73.
ruins バニーデf． $35 a$ ．

Sabbath ー・
safety，in $n=$ ？
saints 23 ；
Samaria بَّبְּ

sanctuary $24 a$ ．

satisfy V ．

save V V，68；；
say
scatter
sea $=\stackrel{\text { ¢ }}{ } 26$ ．
season 26 ．
see 74.
seed 28.
seek 60 万．
seer 31.
sell $-\stackrel{\text { n }}{\boldsymbol{T}}$ ；pass．II．
send，s．forth 65 ，I，III；s． over 65 V ．
separate חִבְדִּיִ．
serpent

serve シָּ
 on fire $\boldsymbol{r} \mathbf{~ V}, 70$ ．
shadow 26.
 $71 i, 77$.
sharp 23.
shave（head）riea 65.
shed
shekel 28.

shield $\because \underset{\sim}{*} \geqslant 26$（ $\quad$ unchangeable）．
shine $71 i$ ；make to s．V．
shoe לご228．
short，be ${ }^{-1} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{T}}$ ．
show
shut $\begin{gathered}\text { ºp } \\ \text { ．}\end{gathered}$
sickness＂市 30 ．
Sidon צִידּוֹן
sigh 34 तדָּ
signet－ring $\boldsymbol{r l}$ ？ 36 。

silver $=$ Oֶ $28 r$ ．


since（prep．）$\ddagger$ ；（comj．）
single（one）（my．
sinners $=-\times \underset{T}{*}$
sister－i゙Nさ 38.

slave 7 ワジッ 28.
slay 2 ；
sleep ${ }^{\circ}$

smite $\pi=: ~ V, 76 d$.
snare 24.
Sodom＝ọ．

son ie 38.

sorrow $\ddagger$ なa～ 23.

sow ェiํํำ． 65.
spare
speak 7 คฺ， 66.
spear $T-28$.

spoil iī쿤 73 ．
spy $\begin{gathered}\text { binco } \\ 24 .\end{gathered}$
spy，spy out 3 ？
staff 28.
stand 65 ， 70 ；take one＇s

star コจ゙シ 24.
stead，instead $43 b$ ．
steal $\begin{gathered}\text { ² } \\ \text { ；}\end{gathered}$ pass．IV．
still דis，suff． $40 f$ ．
stone
stool，$v$ ．foot．
stranger 7 ．
straw 7 궁．
strength i $26 c$ ．
stretch forth（the hand）rievi； － $76 d$（esp．of superior to inferior）．
strong PiTָ 25.


swear ごּשְ：by $\ddagger$ ；make，cause to s ．V．
swift 2 P （弓きр） 73 ．
sword $ニ$ กֶ 28.

table，tablet（for writing）ワin $m$ 。 pl．$\pi$ ．
take $n$ T ${ }_{T} 67 h$ ；t．off（shoe \＆c．）

talk
teach tear（of beast of prey）$ワ ー シ$ ． tell（inform）7ג V，67；（relate） tent 28.
terrible xָּin

S．T
U．V．W．
X．Y．Z
testimony（law）שֵּ f．$f$ ． $37 a$ ． than（compar．）$\quad 82 b$ ．
that（adj．）（conj．） $17 c$ ； that ．．．not $41,4$.
then：in Exx．often used for ＇and＇to suggest employment of 1 consec．
there $=$ iv ；there is，was：see＇be＇． thigh $\because 7$.

this $16 a$ ．
thought 33.
threshing floor $\uparrow=28$ ．
throne 34 שִּ 34.
thus
till（prep．）
till，to
time 26 ；（＝Germ．mal，Fr．fois） －f．28．Twice，two times

to－day
to－morrow $-\operatorname{Tinc}_{\tilde{T}}$ ．
tongue 㖼で $f$ f． 23.
tooth 26.
touch تנּ 67 e．f．
transgression 28.
transgressor 24 é
tree $7 \underset{\sim}{ } 24 f$ ．（also coll．）
tribe 28.

trust 65 ，in

tumult | －inñ |
| :---: |
| 23. |

turn back ゴゼ 71.
twice，$v$ ，time．
under $43 b$ ．
understand 72 ；have，get understanding חִשְּנִּל ；בּין （Ex．46）．
unpunished，leave III； remain u．II， $76 d$. unto ？ 45 ，- － $43 a$ ；（usque ad） تِ 43 ．
upon 43 －
upright 25.
Uriah הinnix．

vengeance 34.
venison $7 \underline{\square}$
verily：render by Inf．Abs．bef． finite Verb，63d．
vessel 38.
vineyard 28.

vision 31.
voice לip m．
vow בדֶ，＇s，c．suff．＇ 28 m ．
wages，$v$ ．hire．
wake up PP$^{\text {² }} 69 a, 77$.
walk 22.
wall חוֹהָ．
wander 71.
want，to ${ }^{-1} 65 h$, c．Acc． $83 b$ ．
war
wash 7 꾸군 65.
watch
water，waters 538.
water，to（give to drink） V，74， 77 ．
way 28.

weary one＇s self，be weary $2 \rightarrow$ 68d．
weep $\boldsymbol{\pi}$ 군 74 ．
weight 24 ．
well，do ござ 69 V ．
what？ $\boldsymbol{T}_{\tau} 16 e, f .45 e 6$ ．
where suff． $42 f$ ．
wherefore，why $\operatorname{Hit} 45 e 6$.
whether（in anindirect question） ก $42 a$ ；whether．．．or $\pm \times \ldots$ ．．． 42d．
who，which 87.
who？＂ $16 e$ ．
whole 26 ．

wickedness，do wickedly，v．evil．
wild ox $=\underset{\text { w }}{ }$－
wilderness 24.
willing，be הデт $66 a$ ，seq．Э．c．Inf． 84d．
wine $7 .-29$.
wise，on this：$v$ ．saying．
wise（man）$=\frac{\square}{T} 25$ ；be w． ロニT 65.
witness 22.
with $=$ g $43 d$ ， 5 ㅉ． $43 c$ ．
within（prep．）ニーワ w．suffis， within me＂ŋnּ．Cf．：midst． wood $24 f, p l$ ．pieces of wood； （forest） 28.


wound 28 ；suff。＇ write 2 ．

youth ニ゙ーデロ 22.

Zion ¡ifo

## APPENDIX.

Explanatory Notes on Gen. 1-3.
I. 1. $\pi$ n $f$. beginning. \| 2.
 ถாनाII hover (of bird hovering overits young Deut. 32, 11). \| 3.

 above. \| 9. . $p l$. not numerical but to indicate extent: "expanse of sea", "ocean".

11. דֶּשֶׁ verdure, grass;

范 fixed, stated times, seasons. || 7 | 71.

 swarm. ֶֶׁ swarm, mass (esp. of the lower forms of animal life), acc. $83 b$. ||
 ت゙
 740\%. || 24. . 76 g . \||
26. $74 v$. \| to have dropped out. \|| 27. oppos. تָּ 87b. || 31. with ordinal numbers.
II. 1.

express a single idea（ $\S 84$ ）：wh．he had made as Creator，cf．Ewald §285a．｜｜4．－imin（only plur．constr．）generations；hence family

 Impf．（ $47 c$ ），even where the reference is to the past，since it contains in itself the idea of incompleteness：19，4． 24,45 ；in the same way ニージּ37，18．｜｜

6． employed to denote such events as happen frequently，and to in－ dicate＂use and wont＂，or continually recurring actions：G 29,2 ＂，＂they were wont to water＂；hence，too，when the reference is to lasting events in the sphere of the past：חל゙ּ
 material of which anyth．is made appears usually in the Acc．：cf． 1 Kgs．18，32．｜｜ ＂from the East＂，i．e．Eastwards，in the E．（cf．Fr．s＇approcher de


 streams）．

11．ニะำ．predicate．\｜｜花地， 87b．｜｜12．añ $5 d$ ．｜｜
 front of，before．｜｜－n n $85 c^{*}$ ．｜｜15．new $67 h$ ．｜｜


16．．748．｜｜



 $17 a$ ．\｜ה הp fore．｜｜Fニニデ： 77 （ $62 d \gamma$ ）．

III．1．ה הַNT



6. ㄸ.n $740 \delta$. || be desired. || (65k) desirable, pleasant. || $\mid$ 伿 sump $74 \mathrm{~m} . p$. || about the cool of the day=towards evening; ? cf. G $8,11.17,21$. \| N



 cause. || - $-\mathfrak{c}$
 mity. ||

 き: when followed by 2 demonstr. with suff. the $=$ of $Z=\aleph$ receives Chatēph-Pathach instead of Š ${ }_{\text {ctwan }}$ || 18. the earth. ||

21. - - $36 f$. ||


 55d. || $21 f$.

## Explanatory Notes on Pss. 1-3.

 s. $47 d$. ||

 plant. || \% 80a. || 6. $66 a$.

II．1．
 to found，II here：crowd together，assemble．｜｜ break off，III break in pieces．｜｜rinoin，En？
 45c．｜｜5．הָ then．｜｜｜｜ $43 a$ ．｜｜ 79c．｜｜6．Tp holy mt．＂When the adj．is periphrastically expressed by the genet．of the corresponding subst．the possessive pron．（suff．nom．） is appended to the latter；cf．Isa．2， 20.
下－ cessation，hence：end．｜｜9．
 Vocative．｜｜

 ye the son（ $\because$ Aram．$=$ son，Prov．31，2）．\｜｜ finition．＇ $7=$ fortune，fate．$\|$ 敢 to burn（trans．and intrans．）；also， as here，kindle（intr．）．$\|$ שִׁquer impf．to indicate something that might easily happen．｜｜i＝ 21 g ．

III．1．Tלְךָ belonging to him＝composed by him（3 auctoris）． 2．： 73 Z ．｜｜
 less as in $\rightarrow \mathfrak{T}$
 acc．instr．｜｜אֲקT I call，47d．\｜ me．Wäw cons，characterises the hearing as the result of the prayer．｜｜ impf．，because the reason is a permanent one．\｜ 7 ．אָָ $76 \mathrm{~g} . \|$
 ＂have arrayed themselves＂．｜｜8．הִִּי־ 76d．\｜｜ Nごゥ，cf． $89 e$ ．

[^41]
# ARABIC GRAMMAR 

WITH

# PARADIGMS, <br> LITERATURE, CHRESTOMATHY AND GLOSSARY <br> BY 

## Dr. A. S O CIN,

professor in the university of tubingen.
So. XVI. 294 p. cloth 7 s .6 d .

## Opinions and Reviews.

The need of a brief handbook for elementary instruction in Arabic has long been felt in England, since the vast amount of matter contained in Prof. Wright's excellent grammar is apt to frighten rather than to encourage a beginner in this difficult branch of linguistic studies.

Dr. Socin of Tübingen, therefore, deserves the sincere thanks of all engaged in Arabic twition in this country for having recast into a new and more acceptable form the late Prof. Petermann's "Brevis linguae arabicae grammatica" which forms the $4^{\text {th }}$ part of the well-known series of introductory oriental grammars styled "Porta linguarum orientalium."

- Quite a novel feature is the addition of a series of well-chosen English sentences for translation into Arabic, which will be welcome to Indian Civil Service candidates at least as a stepping-stone to Arabic composition on a larger scale. The general outlines of the grammar have been preserved, but the hand of a judicious reviser is visible almost on every page - - room has been made for a short chapter on syntax, which gives, in the narrow space of 22 pages a clear and intelligible account of Arabic tenses, the governement of verb and noun, and simple and compound sentences.

This will no doubt be highly appreciated by the student, and assist him in mastering the contents of such standard grammars as Wright's, Caspari's or De Sacy's. Athenaeum March 19. 86.

The Grammar is very definite and perspicuous in its statements, and nicely accurate, containing only what is necessary for a beginner, with scarcely any repetitions, though well supplied with illustrative examples. - - The bibliography is well
London: IVILLIAMS \& NORGATE, I4 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden. New York: B. WESTERMANN \& Co., 383 Broadway.

## H. Reuther, Publisher, Berlin S.W.

selected. The chrestomathy is well arranged for a beginner, and the glossary is likewise well done. - The excellence of this work is that when it is mastered, which is easy to a faithful student, the foundation is laid for rapid and secure advance to proficiency in Arabic. Prof. Socin has a speaking acquaintance with the language, and has avoided the minor inaccuracies that frequently beset the closet-scholar. Independent June, 25. 1885.

# Hebrew Grammar 

## with Reading book, Exercises, Literature and Vocabularies

 byHermann L. Stracli, D. D., Ph. D. Professor of Theology in Berlin.

## HEBREW GRAMMAR with <br> EXERCISES LITERATURE AND VOCABULARY by

Hermann L. Strack.
Translated from the German by Archd. R. S. Kennedy.

> Second enlarged edition.
8. XVI. 264 p. cloth 5 s.

## GRAMMAIRE HÉBRAÏQUE avec PARADIGMES, EXERCICES <br> DE LECTURE, CHRESTOMATHIE ET INDICE BIBLIOGRRAPHIQUE <br> par

Herm. L. Strack.
Traduit de l'allemand par
Ant. F. Baumgartner.
Edition revue et augmentée parl'auteur.
8o. XII. 250 p. sewed $3,6 \pi$.

## Opinions and Reviews.

Le Muséon, Janvier 1886: La grammaire hébraĭque de Mr. Strack, spécialement dans la seconde édition, mérite d'être qualifíée d"excellente; elle donne ce qu'un livre de classe doit fournir pour mériter cette qualification ... C'est surtout dans l'exposé du verbe que l'auteur témoigne d'une connaissance magistrale et d'une méthode scientifique, unie à un système pratique excellent ...

Rev. Prof. Aiken (Princeton) in: The Presbyterian Review, July 1886. This little book will be found useful even by advanced Hebrew scholars.

The American 1886, No. 290: It is yet the best Hebrew Grammar for teaching purposes which has thus far appeared.
London: WILLIAMS \& NORGATE, 14 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden. New York: B. WESTERMANN \& Co. 383 Broadway.

## H. Reuther, Publisher, Berlin S.W.

The Guardian 1886, Aug. 25: A work which has a high reputation in Germany. It is "the result of many years' experience" in practical teaching.

Rev. Prof. Kirkpatrick (Cambridge) in: The Expositor, June 1886: Prof. Strack's name is a guarantee of accurate and careful work.

Rev. Ch. H. H. Wright (Dublin) in: Irish Ecclesiastical Gazette, July 1886: A most raluable synopsis of Hebrew Grammar ... The syntax is peculiarly satisfactory.

Prof. Will. Harper (Yale College) in: Hebraica, January 1886: In this work, Dr. Strack has given an indication of the Hebrew learning for which he is so well known, not only in Europe, but also in America. But more than this, he has indicated his ability as a practical teacher. The book is fresh, vigourous, scientific.

Dr. Landauer (Strasbourg) in: Deutsche Litteraturzeitung 1886, No. I3, "Hier erkennt man in jedem Paragraphen, dass man es mit einem tüchtig geschulten Hebraisten zu thun hat, und es wäre im Interesse der TheologieStudierenden lebhaft zu wünschen, dass das Buch auf den Gymnasien allgemein enngeführt würde."

Prof. S. R. Driver (Oxford) in: The Academy, Dec. 1883 [1 re édit.]: The work is an eminently practical one and bears traces throughout of the independent labour, which has been bestowed upon it.

Prof. Kautzsch (Tübingen) in : Theologische Literaturzeitung 1884, No. 2: "Überall gibt sich gründliche Vertrautheit mit dem Stoff und reichliche päda. gogzsche Erfahrung kund."

Prof. A. Kolbe in: Theologisches Literaturblatt 1883, No. 38: „Schon der Name des Verfassers lässt etwas Gediegenes erwarten, zumal wissenschaftliche Selbständigkeit, ausgebreitete Gelehrsamkeit und praktische Erfahrung sich bei ihm in glücklichster Weise vereinigen. Dieser Erwartung entspricht die vorliegende Leistung."

Paradigms to the Hebrew Grammar by Herm. L. Strack. 8o. 22 p. $6 d$.

## LITTERATURA SYRIACA

without the

## Syriac Grammar

by
Dr. Eberh. Nestle,
8o. IV. 66 p. M. 2.-.
London: WILLIAMS \& NORGATE, 14 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden. New York: B. WESTERMANN \& Co., 383 Broadway.

## H. Reuther, Publisher Berlin S.W.

Just issued:

## SYRIAC GRAMMAR

with

# Bibliography, Chrestomathy and Glossary 

 byDr. Eberhard Nestle.

Translated from the sccond German edition
by
Arch ${ }^{\text {d. R. S. Kennedy, B. D. }}$
8o. XVI. 267 p. cloth 8 s. 6 d.

It is an admirable little work, the best probably for beginners, as it contains a short but complete grammar, a reading specimen with analysis, a survey of Syriac literature, a Chrestomathy consisting of the first four chapters of Genesis, and a Glossary containing all the words occurring in the Chrestomathy, and explaining all the diffcult forms.

## Trïbner's Record.

L'éditeur »a refait la grammaire de fond en comble et il l'a mise au courant des travaux qui ont paru sur ce sujet depuis 188 r . Elle comprend non seulement les éléments nécessaires à l'étude de la langue, mais aussi un résumé de l'histoire de la grammaire syriaque. La syntaxe, exclue de la première édition, occupe quelques pages, etc. etc."
R. Duval.

Dass Nestle's Grammatik praktisch ist, beweist der Umstand, dass eine Neuauflage nöthig geworden ist. Sie wird sich in dem neuen Gewande noch grösserer Gunst zu erfreuen haben.

Prof. Fried. Baethgen.
London: WILLIAMS \& NORGATE, 14 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden. New York: B. WESTERMANN \& Co., 383 Broadway.
H. Reuther, Verlagsbuchhandlung in Berlin S.W.

## KeilinschriftlicheBibliothek:

## Sammlung

von

## assyrischen und babylonischen Texten <br> in

Umschrift und Übersetzung.

## In Verbindung mit

Dr. L. Abel, Dr. C. Bezold, Dr. P. Jensen, Dr. F. E. Peiser, Dr. H. Winckler
herausgegeben
von

## Eberhard Schrader.

Das vorstehende Unternehmen ist dazu bestimmt, die seit einer Reihe von Jahren im Bereiche des alten Assyrien und Babylonien gemachten Inschriftenfunde in einer chronologisch und zugleich sachlich geordneten Sammlung in ihren wichtigsten Repräsentanten zu vereinigen und in transcribirtem Text mit gegenüber stehender deutscher Übersetzung vorzulegen Wird die Wiedergabe des transcribirten Originaltextes den Anforderungen strenger Wiss enschaft Genüge zu leisten bestrebt sein, so wird die beigefügte wortgetreue Übersetzung die für die Geschichte so hochwichtigen Inschriftenfunde auch den nicht assyrologisch vorgebildeten Lesern, in erster Linie Historikern und Theologen, aber auch Juristen und Alterthumsfreunden im weitesten Sinne des Worts zugänglich zu machen suchen. Durch sorgfältige literarische Nachweise und die Beifügung sachlicher und sprachlicher Erläuterungen in knappester Form ist für die Orientirung des Lesers auf dem betreffenden Gebiete in entsprechender Weise gesorgt. Bezüglich der bei Auswahl, Transcription und Übersetzung im Einzelnen befolgten Grundsätze verweisen wir auf das Vorwort. Das Zusammenwirken einer Reihe von fachmännischen Gelehrten, an deren Spitze Prof. Dr. Eberh. Schrader in Berlin steht, dürfte dem Werke eine dauernde Bedeutung sichern.

Der erschienene I. Band (XVI, 218 S. gr. 8. Mit 1 Karte M. 9.-) umfasst die historischen Texte des alt-assyrischen Reichs nebst chronologischen Beigaben. Band II der keilinschriftlichen Bibliothek, welcher zum Herbst 1889 erscheinen wird, bringt in Umschrift und Übersetzung, sowie mit den nötigen einleitenden Bemerkungen und sonstigen Erläuterungen versehen, ausgewählte

Inschriften:
Tiglath-Pileser's II. (III.);
Sargon's II.;
Sanherib's;
Asarhaddon's;
Ašurbanipal's; ferner
Inschriften aus der Zeit der Ausgänge des assyrischen Reichs;
Die babylonische Chronik betr. die Zeit seit dem Regierungsantritte Tiglath-Pileser's II. (III.);
Den babylonischen Regenten-Kanon;
Den Kanon des Ptolemäus;
dazu: eine historische Karte des neu-assyrischen Reichs von 745 v. Chr. bis zum Falle Ninivehs.
Die ganze Sammlung ist auf vier, in jährlichen Zwischenräumen erscheinende Bände im Umfange von je ca. 15 Bogen bemessen, jedem Bande historischen Inhalts wird eine erläuternde Karte von Prof. H. Kiepert beigegeben sein. Der Preis eines jeden Bandes wird M. 9.- nicht übersteigen.

Indem wir zur Subscription auf die

## Keilinschriftliche Bibliothek

hiermit ergebenst einladen, bemerken wir, dass jede solide Buchhandlung in der Lage ist, den erschienenen I. Band auf Verlangen zur Einsicht vorzulegen.

Berlin, Ostern 1889.

## H. Reuther's Verlagsbuchhandlung.

London: WILLIAMS \& NORGATE, 14 Henrietta Str., Covent Garden. New York: B. WESTERMANN \& Co. 383 Broadway.
N

PJ
4567
5813
1889

Strack, Hermann Leberecht Hebrew grammar 2 d enl. ed.

# PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE <br> CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET 

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY


[^0]:    * §§7;25f.g.h; 280; 31c; 60k;64;65i;67;70;72; [84d; 88;90].
    ** The unavoidable exceptions are: the forms of $3=\rho$, certain forms of $\begin{gathered}\text { pip in } \\ \text { § } \\ 71 \text {, the paradigms p. } 40 f \text {., p. } 2 *\end{gathered}$ ff. [and a few others which are pointed out as they occur].
     and similar monstrosities will be looked for in vain. How the
     with Hebrew types is shown in $\$ 11 g$.

[^1]:    * An authorised translation appeared nine months ago in Danish under the title: Hebraisk Grammatik. I. Hebraisk Formloere af H. L. Strack, oversat af H. Kissmeyer; II. Hebraisk Syntax af Fr. Buhl. Kjobenharn 1885. Gyldendal.

[^2]:    * Cf. Ed. Riehm on $\psi$ 17, 12 (in: Herm. Hupfeld, Die Psalmen ${ }^{2}$ I, 445. 446).
    H. Strack, Hebr. Gramm. ${ }^{2}$ I.

[^3]:    

[^4]:    * Literally: testis mendacii, i.e. testis mendax.

[^5]:    * De Lagarde (Mittheilungen 1884, p. 226) derives the plural from another ground-form (malak).

[^6]:    * The feminine ending here causes the tone to be moved forward one syllable, so that the vocalisation coincides with that of $-\underset{T}{T} \boldsymbol{T} \& c$.

[^7]:    

[^8]:    * In the st. abs. and before light suffixes the $p l$. has Dag.f. implic.

[^9]:    * From râš, originally ra'š; hence plur. properly, acc. to $\S 28$, re้'ăšîm, cf. $\S 10 c 2$.
    ** Dāghēš lene (contrary to $\S \S 5 c .6 a$ ), because the punctuation presupposed the pronunciation eštajim, eštê.-Philippi, ZDMG. [Zeitschrift d. deutschen morgenländ. Gesellschaft] XXXII, 85 ff. and H. Strack, ibid. XXXIII, 301 f. may be compared.

[^10]:     this purpose is served by the infin. (construct).

[^11]:    ＊According to this paradigm also，the first letter of the stem is called its $\Sigma$ ，the second its $y$ ，the third its \}. Verbs $\geq$＂$\Sigma$ are thus verbs with ：as their first radical，$\left.\aleph^{\prime \prime}\right\}$ those with $\mathfrak{N}$ as last radical．By ジシ（§73）are denoted those verbs whose third radical is the same consonant as the second．

[^12]:    ＊The so－called union－vowel treated of in $\S 79 e$ is here，on practical grounds，also regarded as beginning the afformative （suffix）．

[^13]:    * Sometimes also with other disjunctive accents: $\psi 28,1$
    

[^14]:    * Otherwise F. Prätorius, Ztschr. f. d. Alttest. Wiss. 1883, p. 24 f.

[^15]:    * According to A. Müller, Stade, Nöldeke, Hommel and others,
     later period lengthened and sharpened respectively. We feel bound however, for the present at least, to adhere to the view hitherto generally accepted.

[^16]:    * This $\hat{\imath}$-sound (cf. also part. muqîmun) seems to have given rise to the $\hat{\imath}$ in

[^17]:    * A comparison of Arab. and Ethiop. makes it probable that - is also the original radical in several of the verbs cited in $\S a$, cf. Nöldeke ZDMG 1883, 525-540.

[^18]:    * Probably; examples have not been preserved.

[^19]:    

[^20]:    * 

[^21]:    ＊Not in the 3．$f . s g$ ．of the perf．（v．§h2），nor yet with the modus energicus of the impf．and imptv．（v．§ 80）．
    ＊＊The ground－form of the imptv．has certainly had con－ sonantal final sound from the first．Accordingly we must here assume that the vocalisation has followed the analogy of the impf．，see Nöldeke ZDMG 1884， 408 end．
    ＊＊＊Páthach，v．§12c．
    ＊Contracted from $a h \hat{\imath}$（cf．$\S 22 d$ ），which form is some－ times found in pause，e．g．．

[^22]:    * Cf. Latin maior sum quam cui possit fortuna nocere. H. Strack, Hebr. Gramm. ${ }^{2}$ I.

[^23]:    * Cf. French: j’ai failli mourir I had almost died; vient de paraître just out.

[^24]:    * The separate pronoun of the 3. person frequently serves to give emphasis to the subject, in which case it seems to take

[^25]:    * Feminine in a neuter sense; cf. $\S 18 a$; Greek г̀̀ r.arò $\gamma$ रi$\gamma \nu \varepsilon \tau \alpha l$, $\tau \dot{\alpha} \pi \rho \dot{\beta} \beta \alpha \tau \alpha$ $\beta$ aíveı.

[^26]:    * In the language of the poets we find also ${ }^{51}(\psi 9,16.142,4)$ and $\pi(\psi 74,2.78,54.108,8)$ used to introduce relative sentences. Cf. Delitzsch on Isa. 43, 21.

[^27]:    * אָ̦u, so always in this formula.
    ** of the adj. 9 즈 (living) formed by the contraction of $a j$ to $\hat{e}$.

[^28]:    * Cf. P. Friedrich, Die hebr. Conditionalsätze pp. 98-101.

[^29]:    * Libros a Judazis medii aevi conscriptos enumeravi in: Lehrbuch der neuhebräischen Sprache und Litteratur von H. L. Strack und C. Siegfried, Karlsruhe und Leipzig 1884, p. 107-116.

[^30]:    * Conf. „Hülfsmittel für den Unterricht im Hebräischen" in: Theolog. Literaturblatt (Leipz.) 1881, No. 20. 21, ei 1882, No. 33-35.
    H. Strack, Hebr. Gramm. ${ }^{2}$ II.

[^31]:    ${ }^{1} \S 5 c .{ }^{2} \S 8 a 2 . \quad 3 \S 4 b . \quad 4 \S 4 c . \quad 5 \S 4 d . \quad 6 \S 4 e . f$.

[^32]:    ${ }^{1} \S 11 g .{ }^{2} \S 6 g .{ }^{3} \S 8 b .{ }^{4} \S 11 i .{ }^{5} \S 13,1 .{ }^{6} \S 38 .{ }^{7} \S 9 b .{ }^{8} \S 85 c . d$.

[^33]:    ${ }^{1} \S 22 i \delta \partial . \quad{ }^{2} \S 17 c \% \cdot{ }^{3} \S 20 c . \quad{ }^{4} \S 11 f . \quad{ }^{5} \S 5 d . \quad{ }^{6} \S 22 k \beta$.

[^34]:    ${ }^{1} \S 22 i \beta . \quad 2$ § $85 e . \quad{ }^{3} \S 20 c \alpha . \quad 4 \S 85 d . \quad{ }^{5} \S 10 c 4$.

[^35]:    1 § $637 . \quad 2$ § 95d. $\quad{ }^{8} \S 64 i$.

[^36]:    ${ }^{1}$ Iptv．§ 62b．${ }^{2} \S 84 f={ }^{3} \S 83 b$.

[^37]:    1 alii אֵרדָה § $5 d$ ．

[^38]:    ${ }^{1} \S 84 c . \quad{ }^{2} \S 83 c .{ }^{3} \S 46 e \beta . \quad{ }^{4} \S 64$.

[^39]:    ${ }^{1}$ § 70.

[^40]:    ${ }^{1}$ König I, 356.

[^41]:    $p .=$ pausal form．

